

PART 2

CLASSIFICATION

CHAPTER 2.0

INTRODUCTION

2.0.0 Responsibilities

The classification shall be made by the appropriate competent authority when so required or may otherwise be made by the consignor.

2.0.1 Classes, divisions, packing groups

2.0.1.1 Definitions

Substances (including mixtures and solutions) and articles subject to these Regulations are assigned to one of nine classes according to the hazard or the most predominant of the hazards they present. Some of these classes are subdivided into divisions. These classes and divisions are:

Class 1: Explosives

- Division 1.1: Substances and articles which have a mass explosion hazard
- Division 1.2: Substances and articles which have a projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard
- Division 1.3: Substances and articles which have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard
- Division 1.4: Substances and articles which present no significant hazard
- Division 1.5: Very insensitive substances which have a mass explosion hazard
- Division 1.6: Extremely insensitive articles which do not have a mass explosion hazard

Class 2: Gases

- Division 2.1: Flammable gases
- Division 2.2: Non-flammable, non-toxic gases
- Division 2.3: Toxic gases

Class 3: Flammable liquids

Class 4: Flammable solids; substances liable to spontaneous combustion; substances which, on contact with water, emit flammable gases

- Division 4.1: Flammable solids, self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives
- Division 4.2: Substances liable to spontaneous combustion
- Division 4.3: Substances which in contact with water emit flammable gases

Class 5: Oxidizing substances and organic peroxides

- Division 5.1: Oxidizing substances
- Division 5.2: Organic peroxides

- Class 6: Toxic and infectious substances
- Division 6.1: Toxic substances
 - Division 6.2: Infectious substances
- Class 7: Radioactive material
- Class 8: Corrosive substances
- Class 9: Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles, including environmentally hazardous substances

The numerical order of the classes and divisions is not that of the degree of danger.

2.0.1.2 Many of the substances assigned to Classes 1 to 9 are deemed, without additional labelling, as being environmentally hazardous.

2.0.1.2.1 Wastes shall be transported under the requirements of the appropriate class considering their hazards and the criteria in these Regulations.

Wastes not otherwise subject to these Regulations but covered under the Basel Convention¹ may be transported under Class 9.

2.0.1.3 For packing purposes, substances other than those of Classes 1, 2 and 7, divisions 5.2 and 6.2 and other than self-reactive substances of Division 4.1 are assigned to three packing groups in accordance with the degree of danger they present:

Packing group I: Substances presenting high danger;

Packing group II: Substances presenting medium danger; and

Packing group III: Substances presenting low danger.

The packing group to which a substance is assigned is indicated in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2.

2.0.1.4 Dangerous goods are determined to present one or more of the dangers represented by Classes 1 to 9 and divisions and, if applicable, the degree of danger on the basis of the requirements in Chapters 2.1 to 2.9.

2.0.1.5 Dangerous goods presenting a danger of a single class and division are assigned to that class and division and the degree of danger (packing group), if applicable, determined. When an article or substance is specifically listed by name in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2, its class or division, its subsidiary risk(s) and, when applicable, its packing group are taken from this list.

2.0.1.6 Dangerous goods meeting the defining criteria of more than one hazard class or division and which are not listed by name in the Dangerous Goods List, are assigned to a class and division and subsidiary risk(s) on the basis of the precedence of hazards in 2.0.3.

¹ *Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal (1989).*

2.0.2 UN numbers and proper shipping names

2.0.2.1 Dangerous goods are assigned to UN numbers and proper shipping names according to their hazard classification and their composition.

2.0.2.2 Dangerous goods commonly carried are listed in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2. Where an article or substance is specifically listed by name, it shall be identified in transport by the proper shipping name in the Dangerous Goods List. Such substances may contain technical impurities (for example those deriving from the production process) or additives for stability or other purposes that do not affect their classification. However, a substance listed by name containing technical impurities or additives for stability or other purposes affecting its classification shall be considered a mixture or solution (see 2.0.2.5). For dangerous goods not specifically listed by name “generic” or “not otherwise specified” entries are provided (see 2.0.2.7) to identify the article or substance in transport.

Each entry in the Dangerous Goods List is characterized by a UN number. This list also contains relevant information for each entry, such as hazard class, subsidiary risk(s) (if any), packing group (where assigned), packing and tank transport requirements, etc. Entries in the Dangerous Goods List are of the following four types:

- (a) Single entries for well-defined substances or articles e.g.

1090 ACETONE
1194 ETHYL NITRITE SOLUTION;

- (b) Generic entries for well-defined group of substances or articles e.g.

1133 ADHESIVES
1266 PERFUMERY PRODUCT
2757 CARBAMATE PESTICIDE, SOLID, TOXIC
3101 ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE B, LIQUID;

- (c) Specific n.o.s. entries covering a group of substances or articles of a particular chemical or technical nature e.g.

1477 NITRATES, INORGANIC, N.O.S.
1987 ALCOHOLS, N.O.S.;

- (d) General n.o.s. entries covering a group of substances or articles meeting the criteria of one or more classes or divisions e.g.

1325 FLAMMABLE SOLID, ORGANIC, N.O.S.
1993 FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S.

2.0.2.3 All self-reactive substances of Division 4.1 are assigned to one of twenty generic entries in accordance with the classification principles and flow chart described in 2.4.2.3.3 and Figure 2.4.1.

2.0.2.4 All organic peroxides of Division 5.2 are assigned to one of twenty generic entries in accordance with the classification principles and flow chart described in 2.5.3.3 and Figure 2.5.1.

2.0.2.5 A mixture or solution **meeting the classification criteria of these Regulations** composed of a single predominant substance identified by name in the Dangerous Goods List and one or more substances not subject to these Regulations and/or traces of one or more substances identified by name in the Dangerous Goods List, shall be assigned the UN number and proper shipping name of the predominant substance named in the Dangerous Goods List unless:

- (a) The mixture or solution is identified by name in the Dangerous Goods List;
- (b) The name and description of the substance named in the Dangerous Goods List specifically indicate that they apply only to the pure substance;
- (c) The hazard class or division, subsidiary risk(s), packing group, or physical state of the mixture or solution is different from that of the substance named in the Dangerous Goods List; or
- (d) The hazard characteristics and properties of the mixture or solution necessitate emergency response measures that are different from those required for the substance identified by name in the Dangerous Goods List.

In those other cases, except the one described in (a), the mixture or solution shall be treated as a dangerous substance not specifically listed by name in the Dangerous Goods List.

2.0.2.6 For a solution or mixture when the hazard class, the physical state or the packing group is changed in comparison with the listed substance, the appropriate N.O.S. entry shall be used including its packaging and labelling provisions.

2.0.2.7 A mixture or solution containing one or more substances identified by name in these Regulations or classified under a N.O.S. entry and one or more substances is not subject to these Regulations if the hazard characteristics of the mixture or solution are such that they do not meet the criteria (including human experience criteria) for any class.

2.0.2.8 Substances or articles which are not specifically listed by name in the Dangerous Goods List shall be classified under a “generic” or “not otherwise specified” (“N.O.S.”) entry. The substance or article shall be classified according to the class definitions and test criteria in this Part, and the article or substance classified under the generic or “N.O.S.” entry in the Dangerous Goods List which most appropriately describes the article or substance². This means that a substance is only to be assigned to an entry of type c), as defined in 2.0.2.2, if it cannot be assigned to an entry of type b), and to an entry of type d) if it cannot be assigned to an entry of type b) or c)².

2.0.2.9 A mixture or solution **meeting the classification criteria of these Regulations** that is not identified by name in the Dangerous Goods List and that is composed of two or more dangerous goods shall be assigned to an entry that has the proper shipping name, description, hazard class or division, subsidiary risk(s) and packing group that most precisely describe the mixture or solution.

² See also the “List of generic or n.o.s. proper shipping names” in Appendix A.

2.0.3 Precedence of hazard characteristics

2.0.3.1 The table below shall be used to determine the class of a substance, mixture or solution having more than one risk, when it is not named in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2. For goods having multiple risks which are not specifically listed by name in the Dangerous Goods List, the most stringent packing group denoted to the respective hazards of the goods takes precedence over other packing groups, irrespective of the precedence of hazard table in this Chapter. The precedence of hazard characteristics of the following have not been dealt with in the Precedence of hazards Table in 2.0.3.3, as these primary characteristics always take precedence:

- (a) Substances and articles of Class 1;
- (b) Gases of Class 2;
- (c) Liquid desensitized explosives of Class 3;
- (d) Self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives of Division 4.1;
- (e) Pyrophoric substances of Division 4.2;
- (f) Substances of Division 5.2;
- (g) Substances of Division 6.1 with a packing group I inhalation toxicity³;
- (h) Substances of Division 6.2;
- (i) Material of Class 7.

2.0.3.2 Apart from radioactive material in excepted packages (where the other hazardous properties take precedence) radioactive material having other hazardous properties shall always be classified in Class 7 and the subsidiary risk shall also be identified. For radioactive material in excepted packages, special provision 290 of Chapter 3.3 applies.

³ *Except for substances or preparations meeting the criteria of Class 8 having an inhalation toxicity of dusts and mists (LC₅₀) in the range of packing group I, but toxicity through oral ingestion or dermal contact only in the range of packing group III or less, which shall be allocated to Class 8.*

2.0.3.3 Precedence of hazards

| Class or Division and Packing Group | | 4.2 | 4.3 | 5.1 I | 5.1 II | 5.1 III | 6.1, I Dermal | 6.1, I Oral | 6.1 II | 6.1 III | 8, I Liquid | 8, I Solid | 8, II Liquid | 8, II Solid | 8, III Liquid | 8, III Solid |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-----|-----|----------|-----------|------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 3 | I ^a | | 4.3 | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | - | 3 | - | 3 | - |
| 3 | II ^a | | 4.3 | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 8 | - | 3 | - | 3 | - |
| 3 | III ^a | | 4.3 | | | | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 3 ^b | 8 | - | 8 | - | 3 | - |
| 4.1 | II ^a | 4.2 | 4.3 | 5.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | - | 8 | - | 4.1 | - | 4.1 |
| 4.1 | III ^a | 4.2 | 4.3 | 5.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 4.1 | - | 8 | - | 8 | - | 4.1 |
| 4.2 | II | | 4.3 | 5.1 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 8 | 8 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.2 |
| 4.2 | III | | 4.3 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 4.2 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 4.2 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 4.2 | 4.2 |
| 4.3 | I | | | 5.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 6.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 |
| 4.3 | II | | | 5.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 6.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 8 | 8 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 |
| 4.3 | III | | | 5.1 | 5.1 | 4.3 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 4.3 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 4.3 | 4.3 |
| 5.1 | I | | | | | | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 |
| 5.1 | II | | | | | | 6.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 8 | 8 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 |
| 5.1 | III | | | | | | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 5.1 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 5.1 | 5.1 |
| 6.1 | I Dermal | | | | | | | | | | 8 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 |
| 6.1 | I Oral | | | | | | | | | | 8 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 |
| 6.1 | II Inhalation | | | | | | | | | | 8 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 |
| 6.1 | II Dermal | | | | | | | | | | 8 | 6.1 | 8 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 |
| 6.1 | II Oral | | | | | | | | | | 8 | 8 | 8 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.1 |
| 6.1 | III | | | | | | | | | | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |

^a Substances of Division 4.1 other than self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives and substances of Class 3 other than liquid desensitized explosives.

^b 6.1 for pesticides.

- Denotes an impossible combination.

For hazards not shown in this table, see 2.0.3.

2.0.4 Transport of samples

2.0.4.1 When the hazard class of a substance is uncertain and it is being transported for further testing, a tentative hazard class, proper shipping name and identification number shall be assigned on the basis of the consignor's knowledge of the substance and application of:

- (a) the classification criteria of these Regulations; and
- (b) the precedence of hazards given in 2.0.3.

The most severe packing group possible for the proper shipping name chosen shall be used.

Where this provision is used the proper shipping name shall be supplemented with the word "SAMPLE" (e.g., FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. SAMPLE). In certain instances, where a specific proper shipping name is provided for a sample of a substance considered to meet certain classification criteria (e.g., GAS SAMPLE, NON-PRESSURIZED, FLAMMABLE, UN 3167) that proper shipping name shall be used. When an N.O.S. entry is used to transport the sample, the proper shipping name need not be supplemented with the technical name as required by special provision 274.

2.0.4.2 Samples of the substance shall be transported in accordance with the requirements applicable to the tentative assigned proper shipping name provided:

- (a) The substance is not considered to be a substance prohibited for transport by 1.1.2;
- (b) The substance is not considered to meet the criteria for Class 1 or considered to be an infectious substance or a radioactive material;
- (c) The substance is in compliance with 2.4.2.3.2.4 (b) or 2.5.3.2.5.1 if it is a self-reactive substance or an organic peroxide, respectively;
- (d) The sample is transported in a combination packaging with a net mass per package not exceeding 2.5 kg; and
- (e) The sample is not packed together with other goods.

CHAPTER 2.1

CLASS 1 - EXPLOSIVES

Introductory notes

NOTE 1: *Class 1 is a restricted class, that is, only those explosive substances and articles that are listed in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2 may be accepted for transport. However, competent authorities retain the right by mutual agreement to approve transport of explosive substances and articles for special purposes under special conditions. Therefore entries have been included in the Dangerous Goods List for “Substances, explosive, not otherwise specified” and “Articles, explosive, not otherwise specified”. It is intended that these entries shall be used only when no other method of operation is possible.*

NOTE 2: *General entries such as “Explosive, blasting, Type A” are used to allow for the transport of new substances. In preparing these requirements, military ammunition and explosives have been taken into consideration to the extent that they are likely to be transported by commercial carriers.*

NOTE 3: *A number of substances and articles in Class 1 are described in Appendix B. These descriptions are given because a term may not be well-known or may be at variance with its usage for regulatory purposes.*

NOTE 4: *Class 1 is unique in that the type of packaging frequently has a decisive effect on the hazard and therefore on the assignment to a particular division. The correct division is determined by use of the procedures provided in this Chapter.*

2.1.1 Definitions and general provisions

2.1.1.1 Class 1 comprises:

- (a) Explosive substances (a substance which is not itself an explosive but which can form an explosive atmosphere of gas, vapour or dust is not included in Class 1), except those that are too dangerous to transport or those where the predominant hazard is appropriate to another class;
- (b) Explosive articles, except devices containing explosive substances in such quantity or of such a character that their inadvertent or accidental ignition or initiation during transport shall not cause any effect external to the device either by projection, fire, smoke, heat or loud noise (see 2.1.3.6); and
- (c) Substances and articles not mentioned under (a) and (b) which are manufactured with a view to producing a practical, explosive or pyrotechnic effect.

2.1.1.2 Transport of explosive substances which are unduly sensitive or so reactive as to be subject to spontaneous reaction is prohibited.

2.1.1.3 Definitions

For the purposes of these Regulations, the following definitions apply:

- (a) *Explosive substance* is a solid or liquid substance (or a mixture of substances) which is in itself capable by chemical reaction of producing gas at such a temperature and pressure and at such a speed as to cause damage to the surroundings. Pyrotechnic substances are included even when they do not evolve gases;

- (b) *Pyrotechnic substance* is a substance or a mixture of substances designed to produce an effect by heat, light, sound, gas or smoke or a combination of these as the result of non-detonative self-sustaining exothermic chemical reactions;
- (c) *Explosive article* is an article containing one or more explosive substances;
- (d) *Phlegmatized* means that a substance (or “phlegmatizer”) has been added to an explosive to enhance its safety in handling and transport. The phlegmatizer renders the explosive insensitive, or less sensitive, to the following actions: heat, shock, impact, percussion or friction. Typical phlegmatizing agents include, but are not limited to: wax, paper, water, polymers (such as chlorofluoropolymers), alcohol and oils (such as petroleum jelly and paraffin).

2.1.1.4 *Divisions*

Class 1 is divided into six divisions as follows:

- (a) Division 1.1 Substances and articles which have a mass explosion hazard (a mass explosion is one which affects almost the entire load virtually instantaneously);
- (b) Division 1.2 Substances and articles which have a projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard;
- (c) Division 1.3 Substances and articles which have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard.

This division comprises substances and articles:

- (i) which give rise to considerable radiant heat; or
 - (ii) which burn one after another, producing minor blast or projection effects or both;
- (d) Division 1.4 Substances and articles which present no significant hazard

This division comprises substances and articles which present only a small hazard in the event of ignition or initiation during transport. The effects are largely confined to the package and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range is to be expected. An external fire shall not cause virtually instantaneous explosion of almost the entire contents of the package;

NOTE: Substances and articles of this division are in Compatibility Group S if they are so packaged or designed that any hazardous effects arising from accidental functioning are confined within the package unless the package has been degraded by fire, in which case all blast or projection effects are limited to the extent that they do not significantly hinder fire-fighting or other emergency response efforts in the immediate vicinity of the package.

(e) Division 1.5 Very insensitive substances which have a mass explosion hazard

This division comprises substances which have a mass explosion hazard but are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation or of transition from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport;

NOTE: The probability of transition from burning to detonation is greater when large quantities are carried in a ship.

(f) Division 1.6 Extremely insensitive articles which do not have a mass explosion hazard

This division comprises articles which contain only extremely insensitive substances and which demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation.

NOTE: The risk from articles of Division 1.6 is limited to the explosion of a single article.

2.1.1.5 Any substance or article having or suspected of having explosive characteristics shall first be considered for classification in Class 1 in accordance with the procedures in 2.1.3. Goods are not classified in Class 1 when:

- (a) Unless specially authorized, the transport of an explosive substance is prohibited because sensitivity of the substance is excessive;
- (b) The substance or article comes within the scope of those explosive substances and articles which are specifically excluded from Class 1 by the definition of this class; or
- (c) The substance or article has no explosive properties.

2.1.2 Compatibility groups

2.1.2.1 Goods of Class 1 are assigned to one of six divisions, depending on the type of hazard they present (see 2.1.1.4) and to one of thirteen compatibility groups which identify the kinds of explosive substances and articles that are deemed to be compatible. The tables in 2.1.2.1.1 and 2.1.2.1.2 show the scheme of classification into compatibility groups, the possible hazard divisions associated with each group and the consequential classification codes.

2.1.2.1.1 *Classification codes*

| Description of substance or article to be classified | Compatibility Group | Classification Code |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Primary explosive substance | A | 1.1A |
| Article containing a primary explosive substance and not containing two or more effective protective features. Some articles, such as detonators for blasting, detonator assemblies for blasting and primers, cap-type, are included, even though they do not contain primary explosives | B | 1.1B 1.2B 1.4B |
| Propellant explosive substance or other deflagrating explosive substance or article containing such explosive substance | C | 1.1C 1.2C 1.3C 1.4C |
| Secondary detonating explosive substance or black powder or article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance, in each case without means of initiation and without a propelling charge, or article containing a primary explosive substance and containing two or more effective protective features | D | 1.1D 1.2D 1.4D 1.5D |
| Article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance, without means of initiation, with a propelling charge (other than one containing a flammable liquid or gel or hypergolic liquids) | E | 1.1E 1.2E 1.4E |
| Article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance with its own means of initiation, with a propelling charge (other than one containing a flammable liquid or gel or hypergolic liquids) or without a propelling charge | F | 1.1F 1.2F 1.3F 1.4F |
| Pyrotechnic substance, or article containing a pyrotechnic substance, or article containing both an explosive substance and an illuminating, incendiary, tear- or smoke-producing substance (other than a water-activated article or one containing white phosphorus, phosphides a pyrophoric substance, a flammable liquid or gel, or hypergolic liquids) | G | 1.1G 1.2G 1.3G 1.4G |
| Article containing both an explosive substance and white phosphorus | H | 1.2H 1.3H |
| Article containing both an explosive substance and a flammable liquid or gel | J | 1.1J 1.2J 1.3J |
| Article containing both an explosive substance and a toxic chemical agent | K | 1.2K 1.3K |
| Explosive substance or article containing an explosive substance and presenting a special risk (e.g. due to water-activation or presence of hypergolic liquids, phosphides or a pyrophoric substance) and needing isolation of each type (see 7.1.3.1.5) | L | 1.1L 1.2L 1.3L |
| Articles containing only extremely insensitive substances | N | 1.6N |
| Substance or article so packed or designed that any hazardous effects arising from accidental functioning are confined within the package unless the package has been degraded by fire, in which case all blast or projection effects are limited to the extent that they do not significantly hinder or prohibit fire fighting or other emergency response efforts in the immediate vicinity of the package | S | 1.4S |

NOTE 1: *Articles of compatibility groups D and E may be fitted or packed together with their own means of initiation provided that such means have at least two effective protective features designed to prevent an*

explosion in the event of accidental functioning of the means of initiation. Such articles and packages shall be assigned to compatibility groups D or E.

NOTE 2: *Articles of compatibility groups D and E may be packed together with their own means of initiation, which do not have two effective protective features when, in the opinion of the competent authority of the country of origin, the accidental functioning of the means of initiation does not cause the explosion of an article under normal conditions of transport. Such packages shall be assigned to compatibility groups D or E.*

2.1.2.1.2 Scheme of classification of explosives, combination of hazard division with compatibility group

Compatibility Group

| Hazard Division | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | L | N | S | A-S Σ |
|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------|
| 1.1 | 1.1A | 1.1B | 1.1C | 1.1D | 1.1E | 1.1F | 1.1G | | 1.1J | | 1.1L | | | 9 |
| 1.2 | | 1.2B | 1.2C | 1.2D | 1.2E | 1.2F | 1.2G | 1.2H | 1.2J | 1.2K | 1.2L | | | 10 |
| 1.3 | | | 1.3C | | | 1.3F | 1.3G | 1.3H | 1.3J | 1.3K | 1.3L | | | 7 |
| 1.4 | | 1.4B | 1.4C | 1.4D | 1.4E | 1.4F | 1.4G | | | | | | 1.4S | 7 |
| 1.5 | | | | 1.5D | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1.6N | | 1 |
| 1.1-1.6 Σ | 1 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 35 |

2.1.2.2 The definitions of compatibility groups in 2.1.2.1.1 are intended to be mutually exclusive, except for a substance or article which qualifies for Compatibility Group S. Since the criterion of Compatibility Group S is an empirical one, assignment to this group is necessarily linked to the tests for assignment to Division 1.4.

2.1.3 Classification procedure

2.1.3.1 General

2.1.3.1.1 Any substance or article having or suspected of having explosives characteristics shall be considered for classification in Class 1. Substances and articles classified in Class 1 shall be assigned to the appropriate division and compatibility group.

2.1.3.1.2 Except for substances which are listed by their proper shipping name in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2, goods shall not be offered for transport as Class 1 until they have been subjected to the classification procedure prescribed in this section. In addition, the classification procedure shall be undertaken before a new product is offered for transport. In this context a new product is one which, in the opinion of the competent authority, involves any of the following:

- A new explosive substance or a combination or a mixture of explosive substances which is considered to be significantly different from other combinations or mixtures already classified;
- A new design of article or an article containing a new explosive substance or a new combination or mixture of explosive substances;
- A new design of package for an explosive substance or article including a new type of inner packaging;

NOTE: *The importance of this can be overlooked unless it is realized that a relatively minor change in an inner or outer packaging can be critical and can convert a lesser risk into a mass explosion risk.*

2.1.3.1.3 The producer or other applicant for classification of a product shall provide adequate information concerning the names and characteristics of all explosive substances in the product and shall furnish the results of

all relevant tests which have been done. It is assumed that all the explosive substances in a new article have been properly tested and then approved.

2.1.3.1.4 A report on the series of tests shall be drawn up in accordance with the requirements of the competent authority. It shall in particular contain information on:

- (a) The composition of the substance or the structure of the article;
- (b) The quantity of substance or number of articles per test;
- (c) The type and construction of the packaging;
- (d) The test assembly, including in particular the nature, quantity and arrangement of the means of initiation or ignition used;
- (e) The course of the test, including in particular the time elapsing until the occurrence of the first noteworthy reaction of the substance or article, the duration and characteristics of the reaction, and an estimate of the latter's completeness;
- (f) The effect of the reaction on the immediate surroundings (up to 25 m from the site of the test);
- (g) The effect of the reaction on the more remote surroundings (more than 25 m from the site of the test); and
- (h) The atmospheric conditions during the test.

2.1.3.1.5 Verification of the classification shall be undertaken if the substance or article or its packaging is degraded and the degradation might affect the behaviour of the item in the tests.

2.1.3.2 Procedure

2.1.3.2.1 Figure 2.1.1 indicates the general scheme for classifying a substance or article which is to be considered for inclusion in Class 1. The assessment is in two stages. First, the potential of a substance or article to explode must be ascertained and its stability and sensitivity, both chemical and physical, must be shown to be acceptable. In order to promote uniform assessments by competent authorities, it is recommended that data from suitable tests be analyzed systematically with respect to the appropriate test criteria using the flow chart of Figure 10.2 in Part I of the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*. If the substance or article is acceptable for Class 1 it is then necessary to proceed to the second stage, to assign the correct hazard division by the flow chart of Figure 10.3 in the same publication.

2.1.3.2.2 The tests for acceptance and the further tests to determine the correct division in Class 1 are conveniently grouped into seven series as listed in Part I of the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*. The numbering of these series relates to the sequence of assessing results rather than the order in which the tests are conducted.

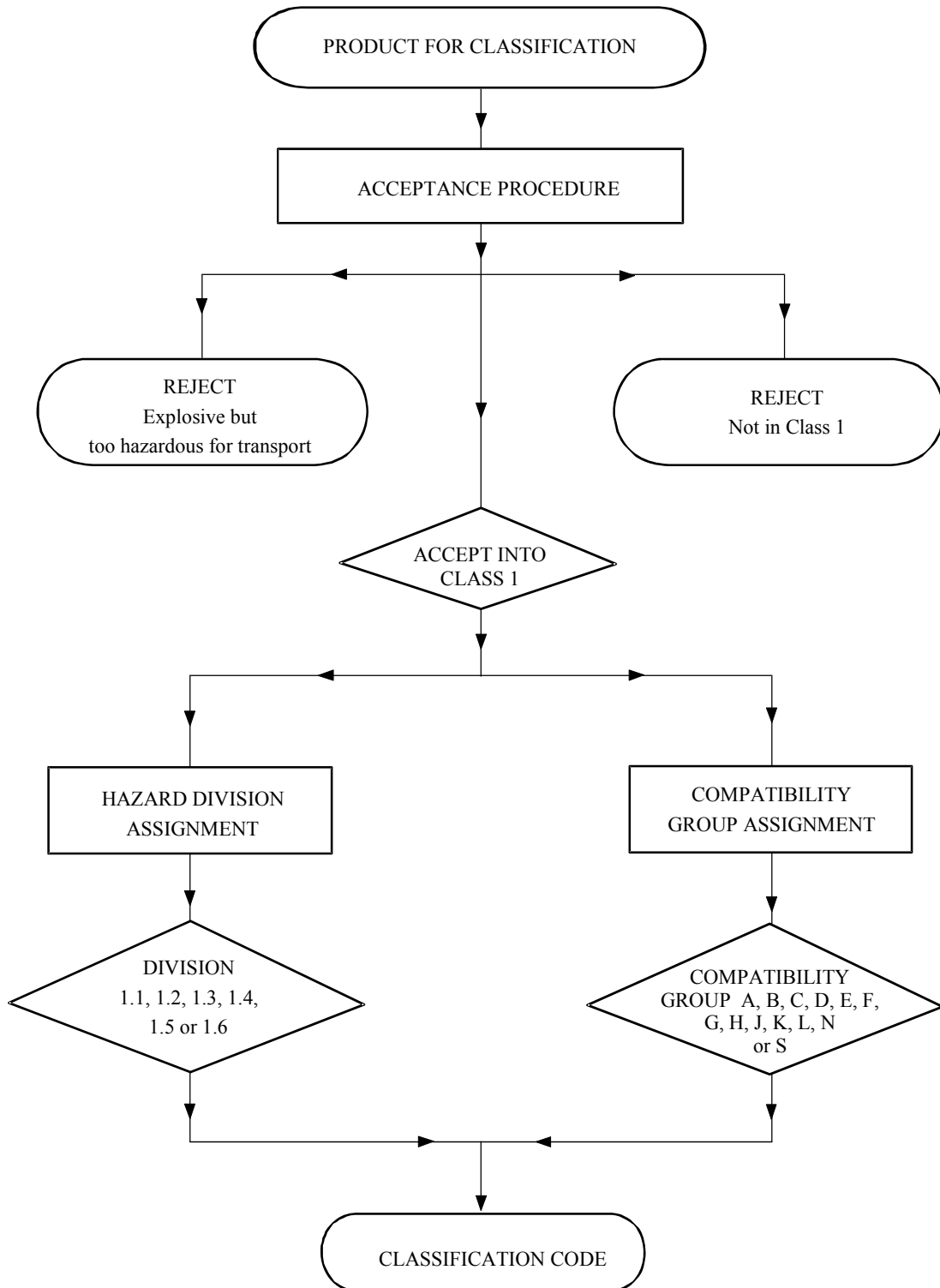
2.1.3.2.3 Scheme of procedure for classifying a substance or article

NOTE 1: *The competent authority which prescribes the definitive test method corresponding to each of the Test Types should specify the appropriate test criteria. Where there is international agreement on test criteria, the details are given in the publication referred to above describing the seven series of tests.*

NOTE 2: *The scheme of assessment is only designed for the classification of packaged substances and articles and for individual unpacked articles. Transport in freight containers, road vehicles and rail wagons may require special tests which take into consideration the quantity (self-confinement) and kind of substance and the container for the substance. Such tests may be specified by the competent authorities.*

NOTE 3: Since there will be borderline cases with any scheme of testing there should be an ultimate authority who will make the final decision. Such a decision may not receive international acceptance and may therefore be valid only in the country where it is made. The United Nations Committee of Experts on the Transport of Dangerous Goods provides a forum for the discussion of borderline cases. Where international recognition is sought for a classification, the competent authority should submit full details of all tests made including the nature of any variations introduced.

Figure 2.1.1
SCHEME OF PROCEDURE FOR CLASSIFYING A SUBSTANCE OR ARTICLE



2.1.3.3 Acceptance procedure

2.1.3.3.1 The results from preliminary tests and those from Test Series 1 to 4 are used to determine whether or not the product is acceptable for Class 1. If the substance is manufactured with a view to producing a practical explosive or pyrotechnic effect (2.1.1.1 (c)), it is unnecessary to conduct Test Series 1 and 2. If an article, a packaged article or a packaged substance is rejected by Test Series 3 and/or 4 it may be practicable to redesign the article or the packaging to render it acceptable.

NOTE: *Some devices may function accidentally during transport. Theoretical analysis, test data or other evidence of safety should be provided to establish that such an event is very unlikely or that the consequences would not be significant. The assessment should take account of vibration related to the proposed modes of transport, static electricity, electromagnetic radiation at all relevant frequencies (maximum intensity 100 W.m⁻²), adverse climatic conditions and compatibility of explosive substances with glues, paints and packaging materials with which they may come in contact. All articles containing primary explosive substances should be assessed to evaluate the risk and consequences of accidental functioning during transport. The reliability of fuzes should be assessed taking account of the number of independent safety features. All articles and packaged substances should be assessed to ensure they have been designed in a good workmanlike manner (e.g. there is no possibility of formation of voids or thin films of explosive substance, and no possibility of grinding or nipping explosive substances between hard surfaces).*

2.1.3.4 Assignment to hazard divisions

2.1.3.4.1 Assessment of the hazard division is usually made on the basis of test results. A substance or article shall be assigned to the hazard division which corresponds to the results of the tests to which the substance or article, as offered for transport, has been subjected. Other test results, and data assembled from accidents which have occurred, may also be taken into account.

2.1.3.4.2 Test series 5, 6 and 7 are used for the determination of the hazard division. Test series 5 is used to determine whether a substance can be assigned to Division 1.5. Test series 6 is used for the assignment of substances and articles to Divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4. Test series 7 is used for the assignment of articles to Division 1.6.

2.1.3.4.3 In the case of Compatibility Group S the tests may be waived by the competent authority if classification by analogy is possible using test results for a comparable article.

2.1.3.5 Assignment of fireworks to hazard divisions

2.1.3.5.1 Fireworks shall normally be assigned to hazard divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 1.4 on the basis of test data derived from Test Series 6. However, since the range of such articles is very extensive and the availability of test facilities may be limited, assignment to hazard divisions may also be made in accordance with the procedure in 2.1.3.5.2.

2.1.3.5.2 Assignment of fireworks to UN Nos. 0333, 0334, 0335 or 0336 may be made on the basis of analogy, without the need for Test Series 6 testing, in accordance with the default fireworks classification table in 2.1.3.5.5. Such assignment shall be made with the agreement of the competent authority. Items not specified in the table shall be classified on the basis of test data derived from Test Series 6.

NOTE 1: *The addition of other types of fireworks to Column 1 of the table in 2.1.3.5.7 should only be made on the basis of full test data submitted to the UN Sub-Committee on the Transport of Dangerous Goods for consideration.*

NOTE 2: *Test data derived by competent authorities which validates, or contradicts the assignment of fireworks specified in Column 4 of the table in 2.1.3.5.5 to hazard divisions in Column 5 should be submitted to the UN Sub-Committee on the Transport of Dangerous Goods for information (see also note 3 in 2.1.3.2.3).*

2.1.3.5.3 Where fireworks of more than one hazard division are packed in the same package they shall be classified on the basis of the highest hazard division unless test data derived from Test Series 6 indicate otherwise.

2.1.3.5.4 The classification shown in the table in 2.1.3.5.5 applies only for articles packed in fibreboard boxes (4G).

2.1.3.5.5 *Default fireworks classification table*¹

NOTE 1: *References to percentages in the table, unless otherwise stated, are to the mass of all pyrotechnic substances (e.g. rocket motors, lifting charge, bursting charge and effect charge).*

NOTE 2: *“Flash composition” in this table refers to pyrotechnic substances in powder form or as pyrotechnic units as presented in the fireworks, that are used to produce an aural effect, or used as a bursting charge or lifting charge, unless the time taken for the pressure rise is demonstrated to be more than 8 ms for 0.5 g of pyrotechnic substance in the HSL Flash Composition Test in Appendix 7 of the Manual of Tests and Criteria.*

NOTE 3: *Dimensions in mm refer to:*

- *for spherical and peanut shells the diameter of the sphere of the shell;*
- *for cylinder shells the length of the shell;*
- *for a shell in mortar, Roman candle, shot tube firework or mine the inside diameter of the tube comprising or containing the firework;*
- *for a bag mine or cylinder mine, the inside diameter of the mortar intended to contain the mine.*

¹ *This table contains a list of firework classifications that may be used in the absence of Test Series 6 data (see 2.1.3.5.2).*

| Type | Includes: / Synonym: | Definition | Specification | Classification |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------|
| Shell, spherical or cylindrical | spherical display shell: aerial shell, colour shell, dye shell, multi-break shell, multi-effect shell, nautical shell, parachute shell, smoke shell, star shell; report shell: maroon, salute, sound shell, thunderclap, aerial shell kit | device with or without propellant charge, with delay fuse and bursting charge, pyrotechnic unit(s) or loose pyrotechnic substance and designed to be projected from a mortar | all report shells | 1.1G |
| | | | colour shell: ≥ 180 mm | 1.1G |
| | | | colour shell: < 180 mm with $> 25\%$ flash composition, as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.1G |
| | | | colour shell: < 180 mm with $\leq 25\%$ flash composition, as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.3G |
| | | | colour shell: ≤ 50 mm, or ≤ 60 g pyrotechnic substance, with $\leq 2\%$ flash composition as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.4G |
| | peanut shell | device with two or more spherical aerial shells in a common wrapper propelled by the same propellant charge with separate external delay fuses | the most hazardous spherical aerial shell determines the classification | |
| | preloaded mortar, shell in mortar | assembly comprising a spherical or cylindrical shell inside a mortar from which the shell is designed to be projected | all report shells | 1.1G |
| | | | colour shell: ≥ 180 mm | 1.1G |
| | | | colour shell: $> 25\%$ flash composition as loose powder and/or report effects | 1.1G |
| | | | colour shell: > 50 mm and < 180 mm | 1.2G |
| | | | Colour shell: ≤ 50 mm, or ≤ 60 g pyrotechnic substance, with $\leq 25\%$ flash composition as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.3G |

| Type | Includes: / Synonym: | Definition | Specification | Classification |
|--|--|--|--|----------------|
| Shell, spherical or cylindrical <i>(cont'd)</i> | shell of shells (spherical) (Reference to percentages for shell of shells are to the gross mass of the fireworks article) | device without propellant charge, with delay fuse and bursting charge, containing report shells and inert materials and designed to be projected from a mortar | > 120 mm | 1.1G |
| | | device without propellant charge, with delay fuse and bursting charge, containing report shells ≤ 25g flash composition per report unit, with ≤ 33% flash composition and ≥ 60% inert materials and designed to be projected from a mortar | ≤ 120 mm | 1.3G |
| | | device without propellant charge, with delay fuse and bursting charge, containing colour shells and/or pyrotechnic units and designed to be projected from a mortar | > 300 mm | 1.1G |
| | | device without propellant charge, with delay fuse and bursting charge, containing colour shells ≤ 70mm and/or pyrotechnic units, with ≤ 25% flash composition and ≤ 60% pyrotechnic substance and designed to be projected from a mortar | > 200 mm and ≤ 300 mm | 1.3G |
| | | device with propellant charge, with delay fuse and bursting charge, containing colour shells ≤ 70 mm and/or pyrotechnic units, with ≤ 25% flash composition and ≤ 60% pyrotechnic substance and designed to be projected from a mortar | ≤ 200 mm | 1.3G |
| Battery/ combination | barrage, bombardos, cakes, finale box, flowerbed, hybrid, multiple tubes, shell cakes, banger batteries, flash banger batteries | assembly including several elements either containing the same type or several types each corresponding to one of the types of fireworks listed in this table, with one or two points of ignition | the most hazardous firework type determines the classification | |

| Type | Includes: / Synonym: | Definition | Specification | Classification |
|--------------|---|---|---|----------------|
| Roman candle | exhibition candle, candle, bombettes | tube containing a series of pyrotechnic units consisting of alternate pyrotechnic substance, propellant charge, and transmitting fuse | ≥ 50 mm inner diameter, containing flash composition, or < 50 mm with >25% flash composition | 1.1G |
| | | | ≥ 50 mm inner diameter, containing no flash composition | 1.2G |
| | | | < 50 mm inner diameter and ≤ 25% flash composition | 1.3G |
| | | | ≤ 30 mm. inner diameter, each pyrotechnic unit ≤ 25 g and ≤ 5% flash composition | 1.4G |
| Shot tube | single shot Roman candle, small preloaded mortar | tube containing a pyrotechnic unit consisting of pyrotechnic substance, propellant charge with or without transmitting fuse | ≤ 30 mm inner diameter and pyrotechnic unit > 25 g, or > 5% and ≤ 25% flash composition | 1.3G |
| | | | ≤ 30 mm inner diameter, pyrotechnic unit ≤ 25 g and ≤ 5% flash composition | 1.4G |
| Rocket | avalanche rocket, signal rocket, whistling rocket, bottle rocket, sky rocket, missile type rocket, table rocket | tube containing pyrotechnic substance and/or pyrotechnic units, equipped with stick(s) or other means for stabilization of flight, and designed to be propelled into the air | Flash composition effects only | 1.1G |
| | | | Flash composition > 25% of the pyrotechnic substance | 1.1G |
| | | | > 20 g pyrotechnic substance and flash composition ≤ 25% | 1.3G |
| | | | ≤ 20 g pyrotechnic substance, black powder bursting charge and ≤ 0.13 g flash composition per report and ≤ 1 g in total | 1.4G |
| Mine | pot-a-feu, ground mine, bag mine, cylinder mine | tube containing propellant charge and pyrotechnic units and designed to be placed on the ground or to be fixed in the ground. The principal effect is ejection of all the pyrotechnic units in a single burst producing a widely dispersed visual and/or aural effect in the air; or cloth or paper bag or cloth or paper cylinder containing propellant charge and pyrotechnic units, designed to be placed in a mortar and to function as a mine | > 25% flash composition, as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.1G |
| | | | ≥ 180mm and ≤ 25% flash composition, as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.1G |
| | | | < 180mm and ≤ 25% flash composition, as loose powder and/ or report effects | 1.3G |
| | | | ≤ 150g pyrotechnic substance, containing ≤ 5% flash composition as loose powder and/ or report effects. Each pyrotechnic unit ≤ 25 g, each report effect < 2g ; each whistle, if any, ≤ 3 g | 1.4G |
| Fountain | volcanos, gerbs, showers, lances, | non-metallic case containing pressed or | ≥ 1 kg pyrotechnic substance | 1.3G |

| Type | Includes: / Synonym: | Definition | Specification | Classification |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|----------------|
| | Bengal fire, flitter sparkle, cylindrical fountains, cone fountains, illuminating torch | consolidated sparks and flame producing pyrotechnic substance | < 1 kg pyrotechnic substance | 1.4G |
| Sparkler | handheld sparklers, non-handheld sparklers, wire sparklers | rigid wire partially coated (along one end) with slow burning pyrotechnic substance with or without an ignition tip | perchlorate based sparklers: > 5 g per item or > 10 items per pack | 1.3G |
| | | | perchlorate based sparklers: ≤ 5 g per item and ≤ 10 items per pack; nitrate based sparklers: ≤ 30 g per item | 1.4G |
| Bengal stick | Dipped stick | non-metallic stick partially coated (along one end) with slow-burning pyrotechnic substance and designed to be held in the hand | perchlorate based items: > 5 g per item or > 10 items per pack | 1.3 G |
| | | | perchlorate based items: ≤ 5 g per item and ≤ 10 items per pack; nitrate based items: ≤ 30 g per item | 1.4G |
| Low hazard fireworks and novelties | table bombs, throwdowns, crackling granules, smokes, fog, snakes, glow worm, serpents, snaps, party poppers | device designed to produce very limited visible and/ or audible effect which contains small amounts of pyrotechnic and/or explosive substance | Throwdowns and snaps may contain up to 1.6 mg of silver fulminate; snaps and party poppers may contain up to 16 mg of potassium chlorate/ red phosphorous mixture; other articles may contain up to 5 g of pyrotechnic substance, but no flash composition | 1.4G |
| Spinner | aerial spinner, helicopter, chaser, ground spinner | non-metallic tube or tubes containing gas- or spark-producing pyrotechnic substance, with or without noise producing composition, with or without aerofoils attached | pyrotechnic substance per item > 20 g, containing ≤ 3% flash composition as report effects, or whistle composition ≤ 5 g | 1.3G |
| | | | pyrotechnic substance per item ≤ 20 g, containing ≤ 3% flash composition as report effects, or whistle composition ≤ 5 g | 1.4G |
| Wheels | Catherine wheels, Saxon | assembly including drivers containing pyrotechnic substance and provided with a means of attaching it to a support so that it can rotate | ≥ 1 kg total pyrotechnic substance, no report effect, each whistle (if any) ≤ 25 g and ≤ 50 g whistle composition per wheel | 1.3G |
| | | | < 1 kg total pyrotechnic substance, no report effect, each whistle (if any) ≤ 5 g and ≤ 10 g whistle composition per wheel | 1.4G |

| Type | Includes: / Synonym: | Definition | Specification | Classification |
|----------------|---|---|---|----------------|
| Aerial wheel | flying Saxon, UFO's, rising crown | tubes containing propellant charges and sparks- flame- and/ or noise producing pyrotechnic substances, the tubes being fixed to a supporting ring | > 200 g total pyrotechnic substance or > 60 g pyrotechnic substance per driver, ≤ 3% flash composition as report effects, each whistle (if any) ≤ 25 g and ≤ 50 g whistle composition per wheel | 1.3G |
| | | | ≤ 200 g total pyrotechnic substance and ≤ 60 g pyrotechnic substance per driver, ≤ 3% flash composition as report effects, each whistle (if any) ≤ 5 g and ≤ 10 g whistle composition per wheel | 1.4G |
| Selection pack | display selection box, display selection pack, garden selection box, indoor selection box; assortment | A pack of more than one type each corresponding to one of the types of fireworks listed in this table | The most hazardous firework type determines the classification | |
| Firecracker | Celebration cracker, celebration roll, string cracker | Assembly of tubes (paper or cardboard) linked by a pyrotechnic fuse, each tube intended to produce an aural effect | each tube ≤ 140 mg of flash composition or ≤ 1 g black powder | 1.4G |
| Banger | Salute, flash banger, lady cracker | Non-metallic tube containing report composition intended to produce an aural effect | > 2 g flash composition per item | 1.1G |
| | | | ≤ 2 g flash composition per item and ≤ 10 g per inner packaging | 1.3G |
| | | | ≤ 1 g flash composition per item and ≤ 10 g per inner packaging or ≤ 10 g black powder per item | 1.4G |

2.1.3.6 *Exclusion from Class 1*

2.1.3.6.1 The competent authority may exclude an article or substance from Class 1 by virtue of test results and the Class 1 definition.

2.1.3.6.2 Where a substance provisionally accepted into Class 1 is excluded from Class 1 by performing Test Series 6 on a specific type and size of package, this substance, when meeting the classification criteria or definition for another class or division, should be listed in the Dangerous Goods List of Chapter 3.2 in that class or division with a special provision restricting it to the type and size of package tested.

2.1.3.6.3 Where a substance is assigned to Class 1 but is diluted to be excluded from Class 1 by Test Series 6, this diluted substance (hereafter referred to as desensitized explosive) shall be listed in the Dangerous Goods List of Chapter 3.2 with an indication of the highest concentration which excluded it from Class 1 (see 2.3.1.4 and 2.4.2.4.1) and if applicable, the concentration below which it is no longer deemed subject to these Regulations. New solid desensitized explosives subject to these Regulations shall be listed in Division 4.1 and new liquid desensitized explosives shall be listed in Class 3. When the desensitized explosive meets the criteria or definition for another class or division, the corresponding subsidiary risk(s) shall be assigned to it.

2.1.3.6.4 An article may be excluded from Class 1 when three unpackaged articles, each individually activated by its own means of initiation or ignition or external means to function in the designed mode, meet the following test criteria:

(a) No external surface shall have a temperature of more than 65° C. A momentary spike in temperature up to 200 °C is acceptable;

(b) No rupture or fragmentation of the external casing or movement of the article or detached parts thereof of more than one metre in any direction;

NOTE: Where the integrity of the article may be affected in the event of an external fire these criteria shall be examined by a fire test, such as described in ISO 12097-3.

(c) No audible report exceeding 135 dB(C) peak at a distance of one metre;

(d) No flash or flame capable of igniting a material such as a sheet of 80 ± 10 g/m² paper in contact with the article; and

(e) No production of smoke, fumes or dust in such quantities that the visibility in a one cubic metre chamber equipped with appropriately sized blow out panels is reduced more than 50% as measured by a calibrated light (lux) meter or radiometer located one metre from a constant light source located at the midpoint on opposite walls. The general guidance on Optical Density Testing in ISO 5659-1 and the general guidance on the Photometric System described in Section 7.5 in ISO 5659-2 may be used or similar optical density measurement methods designed to accomplish the same purpose may also be employed. A suitable hood cover surrounding the back and sides of the light meter shall be used to minimize effects of scattered or leaking light not emitted directly from the source.

NOTE 1: If during the tests addressing criteria (a), (b), (c) and (d) no or very little smoke is observed the test described in (e) may be waived.

NOTE 2: The competent authority may require testing in packaged form if it is determined that, as packaged for transport, the article may pose a greater risk.

CHAPTER 2.2

CLASS 2 - GASES

2.2.1 Definitions and general provisions

2.2.1.1 A gas is a substance which:

- (a) At 50 °C has a vapour pressure greater than 300 kPa; or
- (b) Is completely gaseous at 20 °C at a standard pressure of 101.3 kPa.

2.2.1.2 The transport condition of a gas is described according to its physical state as:

- (a) *Compressed gas* – a gas which when packaged under pressure for transport is entirely gaseous at -50 °C; this category includes all gases with a critical temperature less than or equal to -50 °C;
- (b) *Liquefied gas* – a gas which when packaged under pressure for transport is partially liquid at temperatures above -50 °C. A distinction is made between:

High pressure liquefied gas – a gas with a critical temperature between -50 °C and +65 °C, and

Low pressure liquefied gas – a gas with a critical temperature above +65 °C;

- (c) *Refrigerated liquefied gas* – a gas which when packaged for transport is made partially liquid because of its low temperature; or
- (d) *Dissolved gas* – a gas which when packaged under pressure for transport is dissolved in a liquid phase solvent.

2.2.1.3 The class comprises compressed gases, liquefied gases, dissolved gases, refrigerated liquefied gases, mixtures of one or more gases with one or more vapours of substances of other classes, articles charged with a gas and aerosols.

2.2.2 Divisions

2.2.2.1 Substances of Class 2 are assigned to one of three divisions based on the primary hazard of the gas during transport.

NOTE: For UN 1950 AEROSOLS, see also the criteria in special provision 63 and for UN 2037 RECEPTACLES, SMALL, CONTAINING GAS (GAS CARTRIDGES) see also special provision 303.

- (a) Division 2.1 *Flammable gases*

Gases which at 20 °C and a standard pressure of 101.3 kPa:

- (i) are ignitable when in a mixture of 13 per cent or less by volume with air; or

- (ii) have a flammable range with air of at least 12 percentage points regardless of the lower flammable limit. Flammability shall be determined by tests or by calculation in accordance with methods adopted by ISO (see **ISO 10156:2010**). Where insufficient data are available to use these methods, tests by a comparable method recognized by a national competent authority may be used;

(b) Division 2.2 *Non-flammable, non-toxic gases*

Gases which:

- (i) are asphyxiant - gases which dilute or replace the oxygen normally in the atmosphere; or
- (ii) are oxidizing - gases which may, generally by providing oxygen, cause or contribute to the combustion of other material more than air does; or
- (iii) do not come under the other divisions;

NOTE: In 2.2.2.1 (b) (ii), “gases which cause or contribute to the combustion of other material more than air does” means pure gases or gas mixtures with an oxidizing power greater than 23.5% as determined by a method specified in **ISO 10156:2010**.

(c) Division 2.3 *Toxic gases*

Gases which:

- (i) are known to be so toxic or corrosive to humans as to pose a hazard to health; or
- (ii) are presumed to be toxic or corrosive to humans because they have an LC₅₀ value (as defined in 2.6.2.1) equal to or less than 5 000 ml/m³ (ppm).

NOTE: Gases meeting the above criteria owing to their corrosivity are to be classified as toxic with a subsidiary corrosive risk.

2.2.2.2 Gases and gas mixtures with hazards associated with more than one division take the following precedence:

- (a) Division 2.3 takes precedence over all other divisions;
- (b) Division 2.1 takes precedence over Division 2.2.

2.2.2.3 Gases of Division 2.2 are not subject to these Regulations if they are transported at a pressure of less than 200 kPa at 20 °C and are not liquefied or refrigerated liquefied gases.

2.2.2.4 Gases of Division 2.2 are not subject to these Regulations when contained in the following:

- Foodstuffs, including carbonated beverages (except UN 1950);
- Balls intended for use in sports;
- Tyres (except for air transport); or
- Light bulbs provided they are packaged so that the projectile effects of any rupture of the bulb will be contained within the package.

2.2.3 Mixtures of gases

Gas mixtures are to be classified in one of the three divisions (including vapours of substances from other classes) by applying the following procedures:

- (a) Flammability shall be determined by tests or by calculation in accordance with methods adopted by ISO (see [ISO 10156:2010](#)). Where insufficient data are available to use these methods, tests by a comparable method recognized by a national competent authority may be used;
- (b) The level of toxicity is determined either by tests to measure the LC₅₀ value (as defined in 2.6.2.1) or by a calculation method using the following formula:

$$LC_{50} \text{ Toxic (mixture)} = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{f_i}{T_i}}$$

where: f_i = mole fraction of the i^{th} component substance of the mixture

T_i = Toxicity index of the i^{th} component substance of the mixture
(the T_i equals the LC₅₀ value when available).

When LC₅₀ values are unknown the toxicity index is determined by using the lowest LC₅₀ value of substances of similar physiological and chemical effects, or through testing if this is the only practical possibility;

- (c) A gas mixture has a subsidiary risk of corrosivity when the mixture is known by human experience to be destructive to the skin, eyes or mucous membranes or when the LC₅₀ value of the corrosive components of the mixture is equal to or less than 5 000 ml/m³ (ppm) when the LC₅₀ is calculated by the formula:

$$LC_{50} \text{ Corrosive (mixture)} = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{f_{ci}}{T_{ci}}}$$

where: f_{ci} = mole fraction of the i^{th} corrosive component substance of the mixture

T_{ci} = Toxicity index of the i^{th} corrosive component substance of the mixture (the T_{ci} equals the LC₅₀ value when available);

- (d) Oxidizing ability is determined either by tests or by calculation methods adopted by ISO (see the Note in 2.2.2.1 (b) and [ISO 10156:2010](#)).

CHAPTER 2.3

CLASS 3 - FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

Introductory notes

NOTE 1: The word “flammable” has the same meaning as “inflammable”.

NOTE 2: The flash point of a flammable liquid may be altered by the presence of an impurity. The substances listed in Class 3 in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2 shall generally be regarded as chemically pure. Since commercial products may contain added substances or impurities, flash points may vary, and this may have an effect on classification or determination of the packing group for the product. In the event of doubt regarding the classification or packing group of a substance, the flash point of the substance shall be determined experimentally.

2.3.1 Definition and general provisions

2.3.1.1 Class 3 includes the following substances:

- (a) Flammable liquids (see 2.3.1.2 and 2.3.1.3);
- (b) Liquid desensitized explosives (see 2.3.1.4).

2.3.1.2 *Flammable liquids* are liquids, or mixtures of liquids, or liquids containing solids in solution or suspension (for example, paints, varnishes, lacquers, etc., but not including substances otherwise classified on account of their dangerous characteristics) which give off a flammable vapour at temperatures of not more than 60 °C, closed-cup test, or not more than 65.6 °C, open-cup test, normally referred to as the flash point. This class also includes:

- (a) Liquids offered for transport at temperatures at or above their flash point; and
- (b) Substances that are transported or offered for transport at elevated temperatures in a liquid state and which give off a flammable vapour at a temperature at or below the maximum transport temperature.

NOTE: Since the results of open-cup tests and of closed-cup tests are not strictly comparable and even individual results by the same test are often variable, regulations varying from the above figures to make allowance for such differences would be within the spirit of this definition.

2.3.1.3 Liquids meeting the definition in 2.3.1.2 with a flash point of more than 35 °C which do not sustain combustion need not be considered as flammable liquids for the purposes of these Regulations. Liquids are considered to be unable to sustain combustion for the purposes of these Regulations (i.e. they do not sustain combustion under defined test conditions) if:

- (a) They have passed a suitable combustibility test (see SUSTAINED COMBUSTIBILITY TEST prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 32.5.2;
- (b) Their fire point according to ISO 2592:2000 is greater than 100 °C; or
- (c) They are water miscible solutions with a water content of more than 90% by mass.

2.3.1.4 Liquid desensitized explosives are explosive substances which are dissolved or suspended in water or other liquid substances, to form an homogeneous liquid mixture to suppress their explosive properties (see 2.1.3.6.3). Entries in the Dangerous Goods List for liquid desensitized explosives are: UN 1204, UN 2059, UN 3064, UN 3343, UN 3357 and UN 3379.

2.3.2 Assignment of packing groups

2.3.2.1 The criteria in 2.3.2.6 are used to determine the hazard grouping of a liquid that presents a risk due to flammability.

2.3.2.1.1 For liquids whose only risk is flammability, the packing group for the substance is the hazard grouping shown in 2.3.2.6.

2.3.2.1.2 For a liquid with additional risk(s), the hazard group determined from 2.3.2.6 and the hazard group based on the severity of the additional risk(s) shall be considered, and the classification and packing group determined in accordance with the provisions in Chapter 2.0.

2.3.2.2 Viscous substances such as paints, enamels, lacquers, varnishes, adhesives and polishes having a flash point of less than 23 °C may be placed in packing group III in conformity with the procedures prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 32.3, on the basis of:

- (a) the viscosity expressed as the flowtime in seconds;
- (b) the closed-cup flash point;
- (c) a solvent separation test.

2.3.2.3 Viscous flammable liquids such as paints, enamels, lacquers, varnishes, adhesives and polishes with a flash point of less than 23 °C are included in packing group III provided that:

- (a) less than 3% of the clear solvent layer separates in the solvent separation test;
- (b) the mixture or any separated solvent does not meet the criteria for Division 6.1 or Class 8.

2.3.2.4 Substances classified as flammable liquids due to their being transported or offered for transport at elevated temperatures are included in packing group III.

2.3.2.5 Viscous substances which:

- have a flash point of 23 °C or above and less than or equal to 60 °C;
- are not toxic, corrosive or environmentally hazardous;
- contain not more than 20% nitrocellulose provided the nitrocellulose contains not more than 12.6% nitrogen by dry mass; and
- are packed in receptacles of less than 450 l capacity;

are not subject to these Regulations, if:

- (a) in the solvent separation test (see *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 32.5.1), the height of the separated layer of solvent is less than 3% of the total height; and
- (b) the flowtime in the viscosity test (see *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 32.4.3), with a jet diameter of 6 mm is equal to or greater than:
 - (i) 60 seconds; or
 - (ii) 40 seconds if the viscous substance contains not more than 60% of Class 3 substances.

2.3.2.6 Hazard grouping based on flammability

| Packing group | Flash point (closed-cup) | Initial boiling point |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I | -- | ≤ 35 °C |
| II | < 23 °C | > 35 °C |
| III | ≥ 23 °C ≤ 60 °C | > 35 °C |

2.3.3 Determination of flash point

The following methods for determining the flash point of flammable liquids may be used:

International standards:

ISO 1516
 ISO 1523
 ISO 2719
 ISO 13736
 ISO 3679
 ISO 3680

National standards:

American Society for Testing Materials International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania, USA 19428-2959:

ASTM D3828-07a, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Small Scale Closed Cup Tester
 ASTM D56-05, Standard Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester
 ASTM D3278-96(2004)e1, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
 ASTM D93-08, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester

Association française de normalisation, AFNOR, 11, rue de Pressensé, 93571 La Plaine Saint-Denis Cedex:

French Standard NF M 07 - 019
 French Standards NF M 07 - 011 / NF T 30 - 050 / NF T 66 - 009
 French Standard NF M 07 - 036

Deutsches Institut für Normung, Burggrafenstr. 6, D-10787 Berlin:

Standard DIN 51755 (flash points below 65 °C)

State Committee of the Council of Ministers for Standardization, 113813, GSP, Moscow, M-49 Leninsky Prospect, 9:

GOST 12.1.044-84.

2.3.4 Determination of initial boiling point

The following methods for determining the initial boiling point of flammable liquids may be used:

International standards:

ISO 3924
 ISO 4626

ISO 3405

National standards:

American Society for Testing Materials International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania, USA 19428-2959:

ASTM D86-07a, Standard Test Method for Distillation of Petroleum Products at Atmospheric Pressure

ASTM D1078-05, Standard Test Method for Distillation Range of Volatile Organic Liquids

Further acceptable methods:

Method A.2 as described in Part A of the Annex to Commission Regulation (EC) No 440/2008¹.

¹ Commission Regulation (EC) No 440/2008 of 30 May 2008 laying down test methods pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) (Official Journal of the European Union, No. L 142 of 31.05.2008, p.1-739 and No. L 143 of 03.06.2008, p.55).

CHAPTER 2.4

CLASS 4 - FLAMMABLE SOLIDS; SUBSTANCES LIABLE TO SPONTANEOUS COMBUSTION; SUBSTANCES WHICH, IN CONTACT WITH WATER, EMIT FLAMMABLE GASES

Introductory notes

NOTE 1: Where the term “water-reactive” is used in these Regulations, it refers to a substance which in contact with water emits flammable gas.

NOTE 2: Because of the different properties exhibited by dangerous goods within Divisions 4.1 and 4.2, it is impracticable to establish a single criterion for classification in either of these divisions. Tests and criteria for assignment to the three divisions of Class 4 are addressed in this Chapter (and in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, section 33).

NOTE 3: Since organometallic substances can be classified in divisions 4.2 or 4.3 with additional subsidiary risks, depending on their properties, a specific classification flow chart for these substances is given in 2.4.5.

2.4.1 Definitions and general provisions

2.4.1.1 Class 4 is divided into three divisions as follows:

(a) Division 4.1 *Flammable solids*

Solids which, under conditions encountered in transport, are readily combustible or may cause or contribute to fire through friction; self-reactive substances which are liable to undergo a strongly exothermic reaction; solid desensitized explosives which may explode if not diluted sufficiently;

(b) Division 4.2 *Substances liable to spontaneous combustion*

Substances which are liable to spontaneous heating under normal conditions encountered in transport, or to heating up in contact with air, and being then liable to catch fire;

(c) Division 4.3 *Substances which in contact with water emit flammable gases*

Substances which, by interaction with water, are liable to become spontaneously flammable or to give off flammable gases in dangerous quantities.

2.4.1.2 As referenced in this Chapter, test methods and criteria, with advice on application of the tests, are given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, for the classification of following types of substances of Class 4:

- (a) Flammable solids (Division 4.1);
- (b) Self-reactive substances (Division 4.1);
- (c) Pyrophoric solids (Division 4.2);
- (d) Pyrophoric liquids (Division 4.2);

- (e) Self-heating substances (Division 4.2); and
- (f) Substances which, in contact with water, emit flammable gases (Division 4.3).

Test methods and criteria for self-reactive substances are given in Part II of the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, and test methods and criteria for the other types of substances of Class 4 are given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, section 33.

2.4.2 Division 4.1 - Flammable solids, self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives

2.4.2.1 General

Division 4.1 includes the following types of substances:

- (a) Flammable solids (see 2.4.2.2);
- (b) Self-reactive substances (see 2.4.2.3); and
- (c) Solid desensitized explosives (see 2.4.2.4).

2.4.2.2 Division 4.1 Flammable solids

2.4.2.2.1 Definitions and properties

2.4.2.2.1.1 Flammable solids are readily combustible solids and solids which may cause fire through friction.

2.4.2.2.1.2 Readily combustible solids are powdered, granular, or pasty substances which are dangerous if they can be easily ignited by brief contact with an ignition source, such as a burning match, and if the flame spreads rapidly. The danger may come not only from the fire but also from toxic combustion products. Metal powders are especially dangerous because of the difficulty of extinguishing a fire since normal extinguishing agents such as carbon dioxide or water can increase the hazard.

2.4.2.2.2 Classification of flammable solids

2.4.2.2.2.1 Powdered, granular or pasty substances shall be classified as readily combustible solids of Division 4.1 when the time of burning of one or more of the test runs, performed in accordance with the test method described in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 33.2.1, is less than 45 s or the rate of burning is more than 2.2 mm/s. Powders of metals or metal alloys shall be classified in Division 4.1 when they can be ignited and the reaction spreads over the whole length of the sample in 10 minutes or less.

2.4.2.2.2.2 Solids which may cause fire through friction shall be classified in Division 4.1 by analogy with existing entries (e.g. matches) until definitive criteria are established.

2.4.2.2.3 Assignment of packing groups

2.4.2.2.3.1 Packing groups are assigned on the basis of the test methods referred to in 2.4.2.2.2.1. For readily combustible solids (other than metal powders), Packing group II shall be assigned if the burning time is less than 45 s and the flame passes the wetted zone. Packing group II shall be assigned to powders of metal or metal alloys if the zone of reaction spreads over the whole length of the sample in five minutes or less.

2.4.2.2.3.2 Packing groups are assigned on the basis of the test methods referred to in 2.4.2.2.2.1. For readily combustible solids (other than metal powders), Packing group III shall be assigned if the burning time is less than 45 s and the wetted zone stops the flame propagation for at least four minutes. Packing group III shall be assigned to metal powders if the reaction spreads over the whole length of the sample in more than five minutes but not more than ten minutes.

2.4.2.2.3.3 For solids which may cause fire through friction, the packing group shall be assigned by analogy with existing entries or in accordance with any appropriate special provision.

2.4.2.3 Division 4.1 Self-reactive substances

2.4.2.3.1 *Definitions and properties*

2.4.2.3.1.1 Definitions

For the purposes of these Regulations:

Self-reactive substances are thermally unstable substances liable to undergo a strongly exothermic decomposition even without participation of oxygen (air). Substances are not considered to be self-reactive substances of Division 4.1, if:

- (a) They are explosives according to the criteria of Class 1;
- (b) They are oxidizing substances according to the classification procedure for Division 5.1 (see 2.5.2.1.1) except that mixtures of oxidizing substances which contain 5.0% or more of combustible organic substances shall be subjected to the classification procedure defined in Note 3;
- (c) They are organic peroxides according to the criteria of Division 5.2;
- (d) Their heat of decomposition is less than 300 J/g; or
- (e) Their self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT) (see 2.4.2.3.4) is greater than 75 °C for a 50 kg package.

NOTE 1: *The heat of decomposition can be determined using any internationally recognised method e.g. differential scanning calorimetry and adiabatic calorimetry.*

NOTE 2: *Any substance which shows the properties of a self-reactive substance shall be classified as such, even if this substance gives a positive test result according to 2.4.3.2 for inclusion in Division 4.2.*

NOTE 3: *Mixtures of oxidizing substances meeting the criteria of Division 5.1 which contain 5.0% or more of combustible organic substances, which do not meet the criteria mentioned in (a), (c), (d) or (e) above, shall be subjected to the self-reactive substance classification procedure.*

A mixture showing the properties of a self-reactive substance, type B to F, shall be classified as a self-reactive substance of Division 4.1.

A mixture showing the properties of a self-reactive substance, type G, according to the principle of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (g) shall be considered for classification as a substance of Division 5.1 (see 2.5.2.1.1).

2.4.2.3.1.2 Properties

The decomposition of self-reactive substances can be initiated by heat, contact with catalytic impurities (e.g. acids, heavy-metal compounds, bases), friction or impact. The rate of decomposition increases with temperature and varies with the substance. Decomposition, particularly if no ignition occurs, may result in the evolution of toxic gases or vapours. For certain self-reactive substances, the temperature shall be controlled. Some self-reactive substances may decompose explosively, particularly if confined. This characteristic may be modified by the addition of diluents or by the use of appropriate packagings. Some self-reactive substances burn vigorously. Self-reactive substances are, for example, some compounds of the types listed below:

- (a) Aliphatic azo compounds (-C-N=N-C-);

- (b) Organic azides (-C-N₃);
- (c) Diazonium salts (-CN₂⁺Z⁻);
- (d) N-nitroso compounds (-N-N=O); and
- (e) Aromatic sulphohydrazides (-SO₂-NH-NH₂).

This list is not exhaustive and substances with other reactive groups and some mixtures of substances may have similar properties.

2.4.2.3.2 *Classification of self-reactive substances*

2.4.2.3.2.1 Self-reactive substances are classified into seven types according to the degree of danger they present. The types of self-reactive substance range from type A, which may not be accepted for transport in the packaging in which it is tested, to type G, which is not subject to the provisions for self-reactive substances of Division 4.1. The classification of types B to F is directly related to the maximum quantity allowed in one packaging.

2.4.2.3.2.2 Self-reactive substances permitted for transport in packagings are listed in 2.4.2.3.2.3, those permitted for transport in IBCs are listed in packing instruction IBC520 and those permitted for transport in portable tanks are listed in portable tank instruction T23. For each permitted substance listed, the appropriate generic entry of the Dangerous Goods List (UN Nos. 3221 to 3240) is assigned, and appropriate subsidiary risks and remarks providing relevant transport information are given. The generic entries specify:

- (a) Self-reactive substance type (B to F);
- (b) Physical state (liquid or solid); and
- (c) Temperature control, when required (see 2.4.2.3.4).

2.4.2.3.2.3 List of currently assigned self-reactive substances in packagings

In the column “Packing Method”, codes “OP1” to “OP8” refer to packing methods in packing instruction P520. Self-reactive substances to be transported shall fulfil the classification and the control and emergency temperatures (derived from the SADT) as listed. For substances permitted in IBCs, see packing instruction IBC520, and for those permitted in tanks, see portable tank instruction T23.

NOTE: *The classification given in this table is based on the technically pure substance (except where a concentration of less than 100% is specified). For other concentrations, the substances may be classified differently following the procedures in 2.4.2.3.3 and 2.4.2.3.4.*

| SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCE | Concentration (%) | Packing method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | UN generic entry | Remarks |
|---|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------|
| ACETONE-PYROGALLOL COPOLYMER 2-DIAZO-1-NAPHTHOL-5-SULPHONATE | 100 | OP8 | | | 3228 | |
| AZODICARBONAMIDE FORMULATION TYPE B, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | < 100 | OP5 | | | 3232 | (1) (2) |
| AZODICARBONAMIDE FORMULATION TYPE C | < 100 | OP6 | | | 3224 | (3) |
| AZODICARBONAMIDE FORMULATION TYPE C, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | < 100 | OP6 | | | 3234 | (4) |
| AZODICARBONAMIDE FORMULATION TYPE D | < 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | (5) |
| AZODICARBONAMIDE FORMULATION TYPE D, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | < 100 | OP7 | | | 3236 | (6) |
| 2,2' -AZODI(2,4-DIMETHYL-4-METHOXYVALERONITRILE) | 100 | OP7 | -5 | +5 | 3236 | |
| 2,2' -AZODI(2,4-DIMETHYL-VALERONITRILE) | 100 | OP7 | +10 | +15 | 3236 | |
| 2,2' -AZODI(ETHYL-2-METHYLPROPIONATE) | 100 | OP7 | +20 | +25 | 3235 | |
| 1,1-AZODI(HEXAHYDROBENZONITRILE) | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 2,2'-AZODI(ISOBUTYRONITRILE) | 100 | OP6 | +40 | +45 | 3234 | |
| 2,2'-AZODI(ISOBUTYRONITRILE) as a water based paste | ≤ 50 | OP6 | | | 3224 | |
| 2,2'-AZODI(2-METHYLBUTYRONITRILE) | 100 | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3236 | |
| BENZENE-1,3-DISULPHONYL HYDRAZIDE, as a paste | 52 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| BENZENESULPHONYL HYDRAZIDE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 4-(BENZYL(ETHYL)AMINO)-3-ETHOXY-BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 4-(BENZYL(METHYL)AMINO)-3-ETHOXY BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| 3-CHLORO-4-DIETHYLAMINOBENZENE-DIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 2-DIAZO-1-NAPHTHOL-4- SULPHONYL-CHLORIDE | 100 | OP5 | | | 3222 | (2) |
| 2-DIAZO-1-NAPHTHOL-5- SULPHONYL CHLORIDE | 100 | OP5 | | | 3222 | (2) |
| 2-DIAZO-1-NAPHTHOL SULPHONIC ACID ESTER MIXTURE, TYPE D | <100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | (9) |
| 2,5-DIBUTOXY-4-(4-MORPHOLINYL) BENZENEDIAZONIUM, TETRACHLOROZINCATE (2:1) | 100 | OP8 | | | 3228 | |
| 2,5-DIETHOXY-4-MORPHOLINO-BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 67-100 | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3236 | |
| 2,5-DIETHOXY-4-MORPHOLINO-BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 66 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| 2,5-DIETHOXY-4-MORPHOLINO-BENZENEDIAZONIUM TETRAFLUOROBORATE | 100 | OP7 | +30 | +35 | 3236 | |
| 2,5-DIETHOXY-4-(4-MORPHOLINYL)- | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |

| SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCE | Concentration (%) | Packing method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | UN generic entry | Remarks |
|--|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------|
| BENZENEDIAZONIUM SULPHATE | | | | | | |
| 2,5-DIETHOXY-4-(PHENYLSULPHONYL)-BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 67 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| DIETHYLENEGLYCOL BIS (ALLYL CARBONATE) + DI ISOPROPYLPEROXYDICARBONATE | ≥ 88 + ≤ 12 | OP8 | -10 | 0 | 3237 | |
| 2,5-DIMETHOXY-4-(4-METHYL-PHENYLSULPHONYL)BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 79 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| 4-(DIMETHYLAMINO)-BENZENEDIAZONIUM TRICHLOROZINCATE (-1) | 100 | OP8 | | | 3228 | |
| 4-DIMETHYLAMINO-6-(2-DIMETHYL-AMINOETHOXY) TOLUENE-2-DIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| N,N'-DINITROSO-N,N'-DIMETHYL TEREPHTHALAMIDE, as a paste | 72 | OP6 | | | 3224 | |
| N,N'-DINITROSOPENTAMETHYLENE-TETRAMINE | 82 | OP6 | | | 3224 | (7) |
| DIPHENYLOXIDE-4,4'-DISULPHONYL HYDRAZIDE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 4-DIPROPYLAMINOBENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 2-(N,N-ETHOXYCARBONYL-PHENYLAMINO)-3-METHOXY-4-(N-METHYL-N-CYCLOHEXYLAMINO) BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 63-92 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| 2-(N,N-ETHOXYCARBONYL-PHENYLAMINO)-3-METHOXY-4-(N-METHYL-N-CYCLOHEXYLAMINO) BENZENEDIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 62 | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3236 | |
| N-FORMYL-2-(NITROMETHYLENE)-1,3-PERHYDROTHIAZINE | 100 | OP7 | +45 | +50 | 3236 | |
| 2-(2-HYDROXYETHOXY)-1-(PYRROLIDIN-1-YL)BENZENE-4-DIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | +45 | +50 | 3236 | |
| 3-(2-HYDROXYETHOXY)-4-(PYRROLIDIN-1-YL)BENZENE DIAZONIUM ZINC CHLORIDE | 100 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3236 | |
| 2-(N,N-METHYLAMINOETHYL-CARBONYL)-4-(3,4-DIMETHYL-PHENYLSULPHONYL)BENZENEDIAZONIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE | 96 | OP7 | +45 | +50 | 3236 | |
| 4-METHYLBENZENESULPHONYL-HYDRAZIDE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| 3-METHYL-4-(PYRROLIDIN-1-YL) BENZENEDIAZONIUM TETRAFLUOROBORATE | 95 | OP6 | +45 | +50 | 3234 | |

| SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCE | Concentration (%) | Packing method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | UN generic entry | Remarks |
|--|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------|
| 4-NITROSOPHENOL | 100 | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3236 | |
| SELF-REACTIVE LIQUID, SAMPLE | | OP2 | | | 3223 | (8) |
| SELF-REACTIVE LIQUID, SAMPLE, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | | OP2 | | | 3233 | (8) |
| SELF-REACTIVE SOLID, SAMPLE | | OP2 | | | 3224 | (8) |
| SELF-REACTIVE SOLID, SAMPLE, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | | OP2 | | | 3234 | (8) |
| SODIUM 2-DIAZO-1-NAPHTHOL-4-SULPHONATE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| SODIUM 2-DIAZO-1-NAPHTHOL-5-SULPHONATE | 100 | OP7 | | | 3226 | |
| TETRAMINE PALLADIUM (II) NITRATE | 100 | OP6 | +30 | +35 | 3234 | |

Remarks

- (1) Azodicarbonamide formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (b). The control and emergency temperatures shall be determined by the procedure given in 7.1.5.3 to 7.1.5.3.1.3.
- (2) “EXPLOSIVE” subsidiary risk label (Model No 1, see 5.2.2.2.2) required.
- (3) Azodicarbonamide formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (c).
- (4) Azodicarbonamide formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (c). The control and emergency temperatures shall be determined by the procedure given in 7.1.5.3 to 7.1.5.3.1.3.
- (5) Azodicarbonamide formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (d).
- (6) Azodicarbonamide formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (d). The control and emergency temperatures shall be determined by the procedure given in 7.1.5.3 to 7.1.5.3.1.3.
- (7) With a compatible diluent having a boiling point of not less than 150 °C.
- (8) See 2.4.2.3.2.4 (b).
- (9) This entry applies to mixtures of esters of 2-diazo-1-naphthol-4-sulphonic acid and 2-diazo-1-naphthol-5-sulphonic acid meeting the criteria of 2.4.2.3.3.2 (d).

2.4.2.3.2.4 Classification of self-reactive substances not listed in 2.4.2.3.2.3, packing instruction IBC520 or portable tank instruction T23 and assignment to a generic entry shall be made by the competent authority of the country of origin on the basis of a test report. Principles applying to the classification of such substances are provided in 2.4.2.3.3. The applicable classification procedures, test methods and criteria, and an example of a suitable test report, are given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part II. The statement of approval shall contain the classification and the relevant transport conditions.

- (a) Activators, such as zinc compounds, may be added to some self-reactive substances to change their reactivity. Depending on both the type and the concentration of the activator, this may result in a decrease in thermal stability and a change in explosive properties. If either of these properties is altered, the new formulation shall be assessed in accordance with this classification procedure;
- (b) Samples of self-reactive substances or formulations of self-reactive substances not listed in 2.4.2.3.2.3, for which a complete set of test results is not available and which are to be transported for further testing or evaluation, may be assigned to one of the appropriate entries for self-reactive substances type C provided the following conditions are met:

- (i) The available data indicate that the sample would be no more dangerous than self-reactive substances type B;
- (ii) The sample is packaged in accordance with packing method OP2 (see applicable packing instruction) and the quantity per cargo transport unit is limited to 10 kg; and
- (iii) The available data indicate that the control temperature, if any, is sufficiently low to prevent any dangerous decomposition and sufficiently high to prevent any dangerous phase separation.

2.4.2.3.3 Principles for classification of self-reactive substances

NOTE: This section refers only to those properties of self-reactive substances which are decisive for their classification. A flow chart, presenting the classification principles in the form of a graphically arranged scheme of questions concerning the decisive properties together with the possible answers, is given in Figure 2.4.1. These properties shall be determined experimentally using the test methods and criteria given in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II.

2.4.2.3.3.1 A self-reactive substance is regarded as possessing explosive properties when in laboratory testing the formulation is liable to detonate, to deflagrate rapidly or to show a violent effect when heated under confinement.

2.4.2.3.3.2 The following principles apply to the classification of self-reactive substances not listed in 2.4.2.3.2.3.

- (a) Any substance which can detonate or deflagrate rapidly, as packaged for transport, is prohibited from transport under the provisions for self-reactive substances of Division 4.1 in that packaging (defined as self-reactive substance type A, exit box A of Figure 2.4.1);
- (b) Any substance possessing explosive properties and which, as packaged for transport, neither detonates nor deflagrates rapidly, but is liable to undergo a thermal explosion in that package, shall also bear an “EXPLOSIVE” subsidiary risk label (Model No 1, see 5.2.2.2.2). Such a substance may be packaged in amounts of up to 25 kg unless the maximum quantity has to be limited to a lower amount to preclude detonation or rapid deflagration in the package (defined as self-reactive substance type B, exit box B of Figure 2.4.1);
- (c) Any substance possessing explosive properties may be transported without an “EXPLOSIVE” subsidiary risk label when the substance as packaged (maximum 50 kg) for transport cannot detonate or deflagrate rapidly or undergo a thermal explosion (defined as self-reactive substance type C, exit box C of Figure 2.4.1);
- (d) Any substance which in laboratory testing:
 - (i) detonates partially, does not deflagrate rapidly and shows no violent effect when heated under confinement; or
 - (ii) does not detonate at all, deflagrates slowly and shows no violent effect when heated under confinement; or
 - (iii) does not detonate or deflagrate at all and shows a medium effect when heated under confinement;

may be accepted for transport in packages of not more than 50 kg net mass (defined as self-reactive substance type D, exit box D of Figure 2.4.1);

- (e) Any substance which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates nor deflagrates at all and shows low or no effect when heated under confinement may be accepted for transport in packages of not more than 400 kg/450 litres (defined as self-reactive substance type E, exit box E of Figure 2.4.1);
- (f) Any substance which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates in the cavitated state nor deflagrates at all and shows only a low or no effect when heated under confinement as well as low or no explosive power may be considered for transport in IBCs or tanks (defined as self-reactive substance type F, exit box F of Figure 2.4.1); (for additional provisions see 4.1.7.2.2 and 4.2.1.13);
- (g) Any substance which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates in the cavitated state nor deflagrates at all and shows no effect when heated under confinement nor any explosive power shall be exempted from classification as a self-reactive substance of Division 4.1 provided that the formulation is thermally stable (self-accelerating decomposition temperature 60 °C to 75 °C for a 50 kg package) and any diluent meets the requirements of 2.4.2.3.5 (defined as self-reactive substance type G, exit box G of Figure 2.4.1). If the formulation is not thermally stable or a compatible diluent having a boiling point less than 150 °C is used for desensitization, the formulation shall be defined as SELF-REACTIVE LIQUID/SOLID TYPE F.

Figure 2.4.1: FLOW CHART SCHEME FOR SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCES

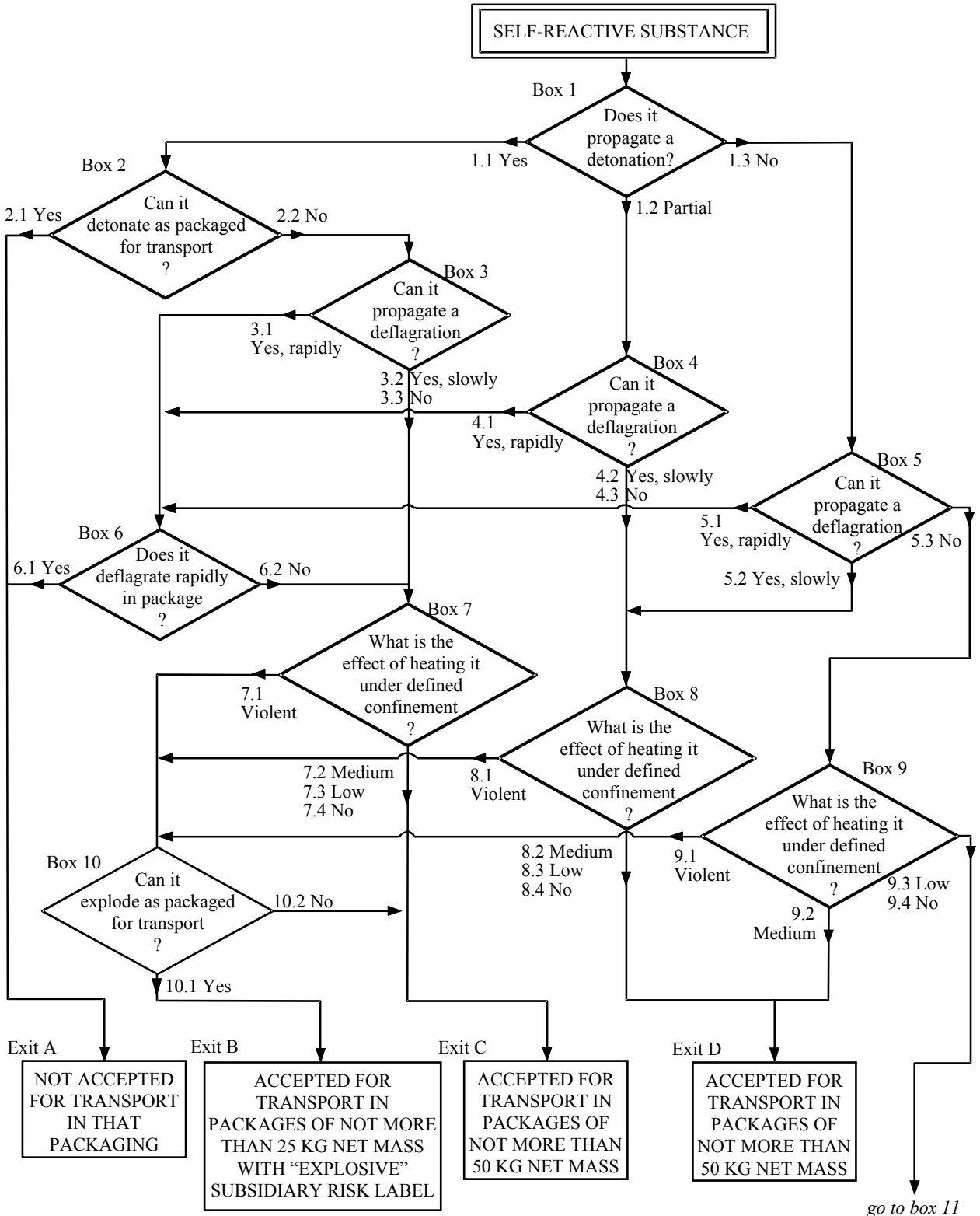
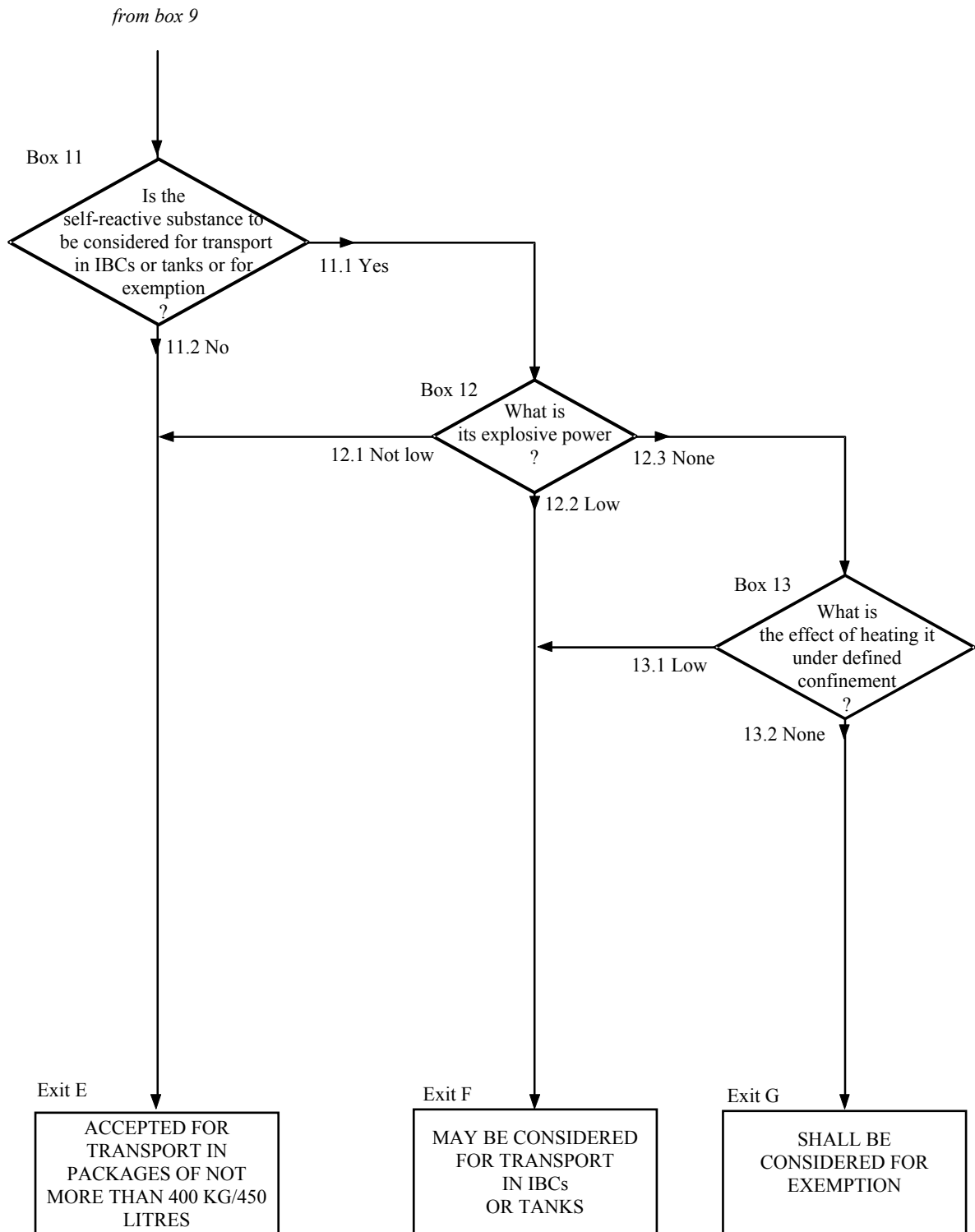


Figure 2.4.1: FLOW CHART SCHEME FOR SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCES (cont'd)



2.4.2.3.4 *Temperature control requirements*

Self-reactive substances are subject to temperature control in transport if their self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT) is less than or equal to 55 °C. Test methods for determining the SADT are given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part II, section 28. The test selected shall be conducted in a manner which is representative, both in size and material, of the package to be transported.

2.4.2.3.5 *Desensitization of self-reactive substances*

2.4.2.3.5.1 In order to ensure safety during transport, self-reactive substances may be desensitized through the use of a diluent. If a diluent is used, the self-reactive substance shall be tested with the diluent present in the concentration and form used in transport.

2.4.2.3.5.2 Diluents which may allow a self-reactive substance to concentrate to a dangerous extent in the event of leakage from a package shall not be used.

2.4.2.3.5.3 The diluent shall be compatible with the self-reactive substance. In this regard, compatible diluents are those solids or liquids which have no detrimental influence on the thermal stability and hazard type of the self-reactive substance.

2.4.2.3.5.4 Liquid diluents in liquid formulations requiring temperature control shall have a boiling point of at least 60 °C and a flash point not less than 5 °C. The boiling point of the liquid shall be at least 50 °C higher than the control temperature of the self-reactive substance (see 7.1.5.3.1).

2.4.2.4 *Division 4.1 Solid desensitized explosives*

2.4.2.4.1 *Definition*

Solid desensitized explosives are explosive substances which are wetted with water or alcohols or are diluted with other substances, to form a homogeneous solid mixture to suppress their explosive properties (see 2.1.3.6.3). Entries in the Dangerous Goods List for solid desensitized explosives are UN 1310, UN 1320, UN 1321, UN 1322, UN 1336, UN 1337, UN 1344, UN 1347, UN 1348, UN 1349, UN 1354, UN 1355, UN 1356, UN 1357, UN 1517, UN 1571, UN 2555, UN 2556, UN 2557, UN 2852, UN 2907, UN 3317, UN 3319, UN 3344, UN 3364, UN 3365, UN 3366, UN 3367, UN 3368, UN 3369, UN 3370, UN 3376, UN 3380 and UN 3474.

2.4.2.4.2 Substances that:

- (a) have been provisionally accepted into Class 1 according to Test Series 1 and 2 but exempted from Class 1 by Test Series 6;
- (b) are not self-reactive substances of Division 4.1;
- (c) are not substances of Class 5;

are also assigned to Division 4.1. Though not desensitized explosives, UN 2956, UN 3241, UN 3242 and UN 3251 are such entries that are assigned to Division 4.1.

2.4.3 Division 4.2 - Substances liable to spontaneous combustion

2.4.3.1 Definitions and properties

2.4.3.1.1 Division 4.2 includes:

- (a) Pyrophoric substances, which are substances, including mixtures and solutions (liquid or solid), which even in small quantities ignite within five minutes of coming in contact with air. These are the Division 4.2 substances are the most liable to spontaneous combustion; and
- (b) Self-heating substances, which are substances, other than pyrophoric substances, which in contact with air without energy supply are liable to self-heating. These substances will ignite only when in large amounts (kilograms) and after long periods of time (hours or days).

2.4.3.1.2 Self-heating of a substance is a process where the gradual reaction of that substance with oxygen (in air) generates heat. If the rate of heat production exceeds the rate of heat loss, then the temperature of the substance will rise which, after an induction time, may lead to self-ignition and combustion.

2.4.3.2 Classification in Division 4.2

2.4.3.2.1 Solids are considered pyrophoric solids which shall be classified in Division 4.2 if, in tests performed in accordance with the test method given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 33.3.1.4, the sample ignites in one of the tests.

2.4.3.2.2 Liquids are considered pyrophoric liquids which shall be classified in Division 4.2 if, in tests performed in accordance with the test method given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 33.3.1.5, the liquid ignites in the first part of the test, or if it ignites or chars the filter paper.

2.4.3.2.3 Self-heating substances

2.4.3.2.3.1 A substance shall be classified as a self-heating substance of Division 4.2 if, in tests performed in accordance with the test method given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 33.3.1.6:

- (a) A positive result is obtained using a 25 mm cube sample at 140 °C;
- (b) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 120 °C and the substance is to be transported in packages with a volume of more than 3 m³;
- (c) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 100 °C and the substance is to be transported in packages with a volume of more than 450 litres;
- (d) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a positive result is obtained using a 100 mm cube sample at 100 °C.

NOTE: *Self-reactive substances, except for type G, giving also a positive result with this test method, shall not be classified in Division 4.2 but in Division 4.1 (see 2.4.2.3.1.1).*

- 2.4.3.2.3.2 A substance shall not be classified in Division 4.2 if:
- (a) A negative result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 140 °C;
 - (b) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm cube sample at 140 °C, a negative result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 120 °C and the substance is to be transported in packages with a volume not more than 3 m³;
 - (c) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm cube sample at 140 °C, a negative result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 100 °C and the substance is to be transported in packages with a volume not more than 450 litres.

2.4.3.3 *Assignment of packing groups*

2.4.3.3.1 Packing group I shall be assigned to all pyrophoric solids and liquids.

2.4.3.3.2 Packing group II shall be assigned to self-heating substances which give a positive result in a test using a 25 mm sample cube at 140 °C.

2.4.3.3.3 Packing group III shall be assigned to self-heating substances if:

- (a) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm cube sample at 140 °C and the substance is to be transported in packages with a volume of more than 3 m³;
- (b) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm cube sample at 140 °C, a positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 120 °C and the substance is to be transported in packages with a volume of more than 450 litres;
- (c) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm cube sample at 140 °C and a positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm cube sample at 100 °C.

2.4.4 **Division 4.3 - Substances which in contact with water emit flammable gases**

2.4.4.1 *Definitions and properties*

Certain substances in contact with water may emit flammable gases that can form explosive mixtures with air. Such mixtures are easily ignited by all ordinary sources of ignition, for example naked lights, sparking handtools or unprotected light bulbs. The resulting blast wave and flames may endanger people and the environment. The test method referred to in 2.4.4.2 is used to determine whether the reaction of a substance with water leads to the development of a dangerous amount of gases which may be flammable. This test method shall not be applied to pyrophoric substances.

2.4.4.2 *Classification in Division 4.3*

Substances which in contact with water emit flammable gases shall be classified in Division 4.3 if, in tests performed in accordance with the test method given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 33.4.1:

- (a) Spontaneous ignition takes place in any step of the test procedure; or
- (b) There is an evolution of a flammable gas at a rate greater than 1 litre per kilogram of the substance per hour.

2.4.4.3 *Assignment of packing groups*

2.4.4.3.1 Packing group I shall be assigned to any substance which reacts vigorously with water at ambient temperatures and demonstrates generally a tendency for the gas produced to ignite spontaneously, or which reacts readily with water at ambient temperatures such that the rate of evolution of flammable gas is equal to or greater than 10 litres per kilogram of substance over any one minute.

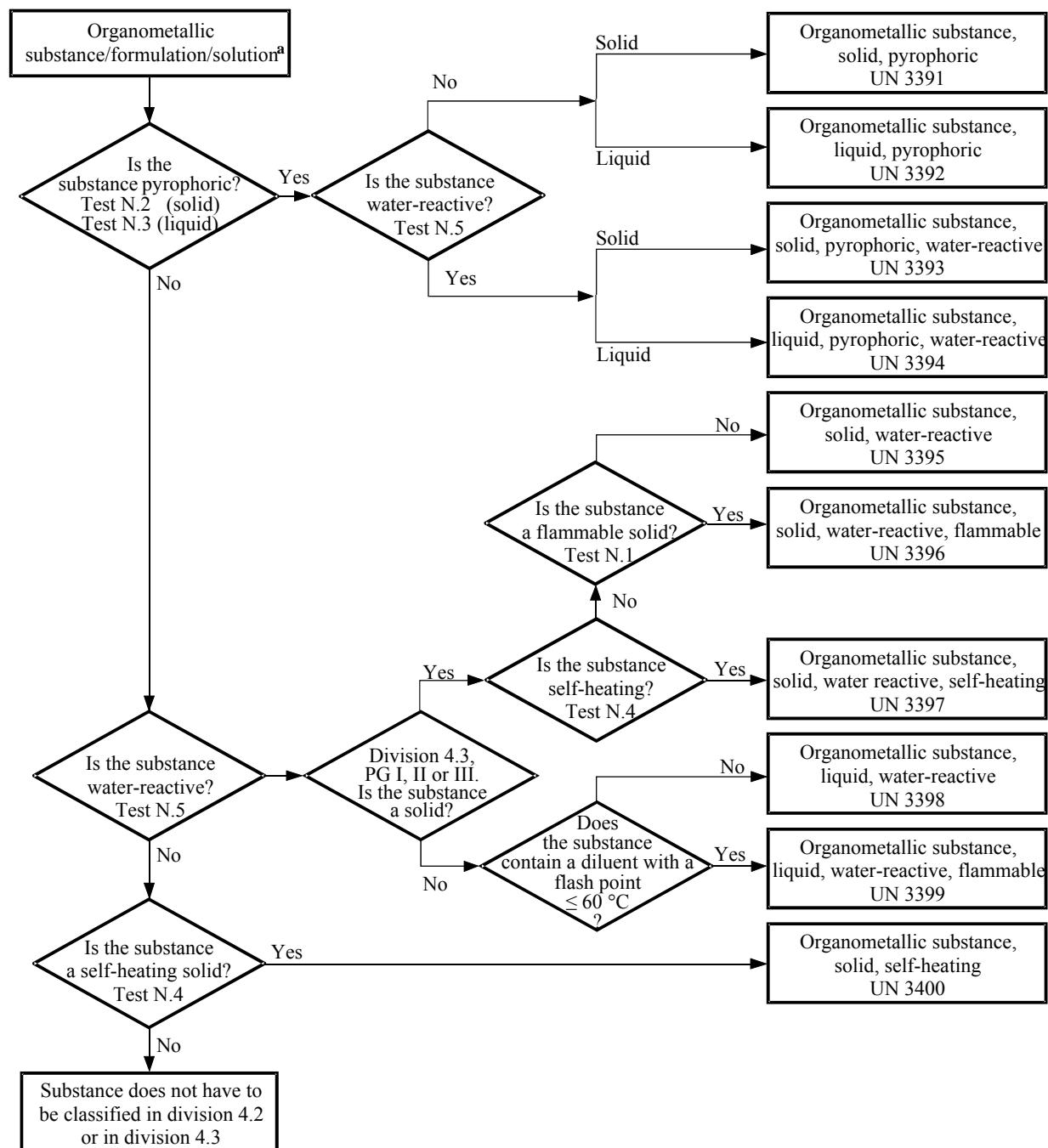
2.4.4.3.2 Packing group II shall be assigned to any substance which reacts readily with water at ambient temperatures such that the maximum rate of evolution of flammable gas is equal to or greater than 20 litres per kilogram of substance per hour, and which does not meet the criteria for packing group I.

2.4.4.3.3 Packing group III shall be assigned to any substance which reacts slowly with water at ambient temperatures such that the maximum rate of evolution of flammable gas is equal to or greater than 1 litre per kilogram of substance per hour, and which does not meet the criteria for packing groups I or II.

2.4.5 **Classification of organometallic substances**

Depending on their properties, organometallic substances may be classified in divisions 4.2 or 4.3, as appropriate, in accordance with the flowchart scheme given in figure 2.4.2.

Figure 2.4.2: Flowchart scheme for organometallic substances^b



^a If applicable and testing is relevant, taking into account reactivity properties, class 6.1 and 8 properties should be considered according to the precedence of hazard table 2.0.3.3.

^b Test methods N.1 to N.5 can be found in the Manual of tests and Criteria, part III, Section 33.

CHAPTER 2.5

CLASS 5 - OXIDIZING SUBSTANCES AND ORGANIC PEROXIDES

Introductory note

NOTE: *Because of the different properties exhibited by dangerous goods within Divisions 5.1 and 5.2, it is impracticable to establish a single criterion for classification in either division. Tests and criteria for assignment to the two divisions of Class 5 are addressed in this Chapter.*

2.5.1 Definitions and general provisions

Class 5 is divided into two divisions as follows:

(a) Division 5.1 *Oxidizing substances*

Substances which, while in themselves not necessarily combustible, may, generally by yielding oxygen, cause, or contribute to, the combustion of other material. Such substances may be contained in an article;

(b) Division 5.2 *Organic peroxides*

Organic substances which contain the bivalent -O-O- structure and may be considered derivatives of hydrogen peroxide, where one or both of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced by organic radicals. Organic peroxides are thermally unstable substances, which may undergo exothermic self-accelerating decomposition. In addition, they may have one or more of the following properties:

- (i) be liable to explosive decomposition;
- (ii) burn rapidly;
- (iii) be sensitive to impact or friction;
- (iv) react dangerously with other substances;
- (v) cause damage to the eyes.

2.5.2 Division 5.1 - Oxidizing substances

2.5.2.1 Classification in Division 5.1

2.5.2.1.1 Oxidizing substances are classified in Division 5.1 in accordance with the test methods, procedures and criteria in 2.5.2.2, 2.5.2.3 and the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, section 34. In the event of divergence between test results and known experience, judgement based on known experience shall take precedence over test results.

NOTE: *Where substances of this Division are listed in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2, reclassification of those substances in accordance with this criteria shall be undertaken only when this is necessary for safety.*

2.5.2.1.2 For substances having other risks, e.g. toxicity or corrosivity, the requirements of Chapter 2.0 shall be met.

2.5.2.2 Oxidizing solids

2.5.2.2.1 Criteria for classification in Division 5.1

2.5.2.2.1.1 Tests are performed to measure the potential for the solid substance to increase the burning rate or burning intensity of a combustible substance when the two are thoroughly mixed. The procedure is given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 34.4.1. Tests are conducted on the substance to be evaluated mixed with dry fibrous cellulose in mixing ratios of 1:1 and 4:1, by mass, of sample to cellulose. The burning characteristics of the mixtures are compared with the standard 3:7 mixture, by mass, of potassium bromate to cellulose. If the burning time is equal to or less than this standard mixture, the burning times shall be compared with those from the packing group I or II reference standards, 3:2 and 2:3 ratios, by mass, of potassium bromate to cellulose respectively.

2.5.2.2.1.2 The classification test results are assessed on the basis of:

- (a) The comparison of the mean burning time with those of the reference mixtures; and
- (b) Whether the mixture of substance and cellulose ignites and burns.

2.5.2.2.1.3 A solid substance is classified in Division 5.1 if the 4:1 or 1:1 sample-to-cellulose ratio (by mass) tested, exhibits a mean burning time equal to or less than the mean burning time of a 3:7 mixture (by mass) of potassium bromate and cellulose.

2.5.2.2.2 Assignment of packing groups

Solid oxidizing substances are assigned to a packing group according to the test procedure in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, section 34.4.1, in accordance with the following criteria:

- (a) Packing group I: any substance which, in the 4:1 or 1:1 sample-to-cellulose ratio (by mass) tested, exhibits a mean burning time less than the mean burning time of a 3:2 mixture, by mass, of potassium bromate and cellulose;
- (b) Packing group II: any substance which, in the 4:1 or 1:1 sample-to-cellulose ratio (by mass) tested, exhibits a mean burning time equal to or less than the mean burning time of a 2:3 mixture (by mass) of potassium bromate and cellulose and the criteria for packing group I are not met;
- (c) Packing group III: any substance which, in the 4:1 or 1:1 sample-to-cellulose ratio (by mass) tested, exhibits a mean burning time equal to or less than the mean burning time of a 3:7 mixture (by mass) of potassium bromate and cellulose and the criteria for packing groups I and II are not met;
- (d) Not Division 5.1: any substance which, in both the 4:1 and 1:1 sample-to-cellulose ratio (by mass) tested, does not ignite and burn, or exhibits mean burning times greater than that of a 3:7 mixture (by mass) of potassium bromate and cellulose.

2.5.2.3 Oxidizing liquids

2.5.2.3.1 Criteria for classification in Division 5.1

2.5.2.3.1.1 A test is performed to determine the potential for a liquid substance to increase the burning rate or burning intensity of a combustible substance or for spontaneous ignition to occur when the two are thoroughly mixed. The procedure is given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 34.4.2. It measures the pressure rise time during combustion. Whether a liquid is an oxidizing substance of Division 5.1 and, if so, whether packing groups I, II or III shall be assigned, is decided on the basis of the test result (see also precedence of hazards characteristics in 2.0.3).

2.5.2.3.1.2 The classification test results are assessed on the basis of:

- (a) Whether the mixture of substance and cellulose spontaneously ignites;
- (b) The comparison of the mean time taken for the pressure to rise from 690 kPa to 2070 kPa gauge with those of the reference substances.

2.5.2.3.1.3 A liquid substance is classified in Division 5.1 if the 1:1 mixture, by mass, of substance and cellulose tested, exhibits a mean pressure rise time less than or equal to the mean pressure rise time of a 1:1 mixture, by mass, of 65% aqueous nitric acid and cellulose.

2.5.2.3.2 *Assignment of packing groups*

Liquid oxidizing substances are assigned to a packing group according to the test procedure in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, section 34.4.2, in accordance with the following criteria:

- (a) Packing group I: any substance which, in the 1:1 mixture, by mass, of substance and cellulose tested, spontaneously ignites; or the mean pressure rise time of a 1:1 mixture, by mass, of substance and cellulose is less than that of a 1:1 mixture, by mass, of 50% perchloric acid and cellulose;
- (b) Packing group II: any substance which, in the 1:1 mixture, by mass, of substance and cellulose tested, exhibits a mean pressure rise time less than or equal to the mean pressure rise time of a 1:1 mixture, by mass, of 40% aqueous sodium chlorate solution and cellulose; and the criteria for packing group I are not met;
- (c) Packing group III: any substance which, in the 1:1 mixture, by mass, of substance and cellulose tested, exhibits a mean pressure rise time less than or equal to the mean pressure rise time of a 1:1 mixture, by mass, of 65% aqueous nitric acid and cellulose; and the criteria for packing groups I and II are not met;
- (d) Not Division 5.1: any substance which, in the 1:1 mixture, by mass, of substance and cellulose tested, exhibits a pressure rise of less than 2 070 kPa gauge; or exhibits a mean pressure rise time greater than the mean pressure rise time of a 1:1 mixture, by mass, of 65% aqueous nitric acid and cellulose.

2.5.3 **Division 5.2 - Organic peroxides**

2.5.3.1 *Properties*

2.5.3.1.1 Organic peroxides are liable to exothermic decomposition at normal or elevated temperatures. The decomposition can be initiated by heat, contact with impurities (e.g. acids, heavy-metal compounds, amines), friction or impact. The rate of decomposition increases with temperature and varies with the organic peroxide formulation. Decomposition may result in the evolution of harmful, or flammable, gases or vapours. For certain organic peroxides the temperature shall be controlled during transport. Some organic peroxides may decompose explosively, particularly if confined. This characteristic may be modified by the addition of diluents or by the use of appropriate packagings. Many organic peroxides burn vigorously.

2.5.3.1.2 Contact of organic peroxides with the eyes is to be avoided. Some organic peroxides will cause serious injury to the cornea, even after brief contact, or will be corrosive to the skin.

2.5.3.2 *Classification of organic peroxides*

2.5.3.2.1 Any organic peroxide shall be considered for classification in Division 5.2, unless the organic peroxide formulation contains:

- (a) Not more than 1.0% available oxygen from the organic peroxides when containing not more than 1.0% hydrogen peroxide; or

- (b) Not more than 0.5% available oxygen from the organic peroxides when containing more than 1.0% but not more than 7.0% hydrogen peroxide.

NOTE: *The available oxygen content (%) of an organic peroxide formulation is given by the formula:*

$$16 \times \sum (n_i \times c_i / m_i)$$

where: n_i = number of peroxygen groups per molecule of organic peroxide i;
 c_i = concentration (mass %) of organic peroxide i;
 m_i = molecular mass of organic peroxide i.

2.5.3.2.2 Organic peroxides are classified into seven types according to the degree of danger they present. The types of organic peroxide range from type A, which may not be accepted for transport in the packaging in which it is tested, to type G, which is not subject to the provisions for organic peroxides of Division 5.2. The classification of types B to F is directly related to the maximum quantity allowed in one packaging.

2.5.3.2.3 Organic peroxides permitted for transport in packagings are listed in 2.5.3.2.4, those permitted for transport in IBCs are listed in packing instruction IBC520 and those permitted for transport in portable tanks are listed in portable tank instruction T23. For each permitted substance listed, the generic entry of the Dangerous Goods List (UN Nos. 3101 to 3120) is assigned, appropriate subsidiary risks and remarks providing relevant transport information are given. The generic entries specify:

- (a) Organic peroxide type (B to F);
 (b) Physical state (liquid or solid); and
 (c) Temperature control, when required (see 2.5.3.4).

2.5.3.2.3.1 Mixtures of the listed formulations may be classified as the same type of organic peroxide as that of the most dangerous component and be transported under the conditions of transport given for this type. However, as two stable components can form a thermally less stable mixture, the self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT) of the mixture shall be determined and, if necessary, temperature control applied as required by 2.5.3.4.

2.5.3.2.4 *List of currently assigned organic peroxides in packagings*

“Packing Method” codes “OP1” to “OP8” refer to packing methods in packing instruction P520. Peroxides to be transported should fulfil the classification and the control and emergency temperatures (derived from the SADT) as listed. For substances permitted in IBCs see packing instruction IBC520, and for those permitted in tanks, see portable tank instruction T23.

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| ACETYL ACETONE PEROXIDE | ≤ 42 | ≥ 48 | | | ≥ 8 | OP7 | | | 3105 | 2) |
| " | ≤ 32 as a paste | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | 20) |
| ACETYL CYCLOHEXANESULPHONYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 82 | | | | ≥ 12 | OP4 | -10 | 0 | 3112 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 32 | | ≥ 68 | | | OP7 | -10 | 0 | 3115 | |
| tert-AMYL HYDROPEROXIDE | ≤ 88 | ≥ 6 | | | ≥ 6 | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXYACETATE | ≤ 62 | ≥ 38 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXYBENZOATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXY-2-ETHYLHEXANOATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | +20 | +25 | 3115 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXY-2-ETHYLHEXYL CARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXY ISOPROPYL CARBONATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXYNEODECANOATE | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 47 | ≥ 53 | | | | OP8 | 0 | +10 | 3119 | |
| tert-AMYL PEROXYPIVALATE | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP5 | +10 | +15 | 3113 | |
| tert-AMYLPEROXY-3,5,5-TRIMETHYLHEXANOATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| tert-BUTYL CUMYL PEROXIDE | > 42 - 100 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| n-BUTYL-4,4-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)VALERATE | > 52 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| tert-BUTYL HYDROPEROXIDE | > 79 - 90 | | | | ≥ 10 | OP5 | | | 3103 | 13) |
| " | ≤ 80 | ≥ 20 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 4) 13) |
| " | ≤ 79 | | | | > 14 | OP8 | | | 3107 | 13) 23) |
| " | ≤ 72 | | | | ≥ 28 | OP8 | | | 3109 | 13) |
| tert-BUTYL HYDROPEROXIDE + DI-tert-BUTYLPEROXIDE | < 82 + > 9 | | | | ≥ 7 | OP5 | | | 3103 | 13) |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| tert-BUTYL MONOPEROXYMALEATE | > 52 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP6 | | | 3103 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a paste | | | | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYACETATE | > 52 - 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP5 | | | 3101 | 3) |
| " | > 32 - 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP6 | | | 3103 | |
| " | ≤ 32 | | ≥ 68 | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYBENZOATE | > 77 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | > 52 - 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYBUTYL FUMARATE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYCROTONATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYDIETHYLACETATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP5 | +20 | +25 | 3113 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXY-2-ETHYLHEXANOATE | > 52 - 100 | | | | | OP6 | +20 | +25 | 3113 | |
| " | > 32 - 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP8 | +30 | +35 | 3117 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP8 | +20 | +25 | 3118 | |
| " | ≤ 32 | | ≥ 68 | | | OP8 | +40 | +45 | 3119 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXY-2-ETHYLHEXANOATE + 2,2-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)BUTANE | ≤ 12 + ≤ 14 | ≥ 14 | | ≥ 60 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 31 + ≤ 36 | | ≥ 33 | | | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3115 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXY-2-ETHYLHEXYLCARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYISOBUTYRATE | > 52 - 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP5 | +15 | +20 | 3111 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP7 | +15 | +20 | 3115 | |
| tert-BUTYLPEROXY ISOPROPYLCARBONATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| 1-(2-tert-BUTYLPEROXY ISOPROPYL)-3-ISOPROPENYLBENZENE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 42 | | | ≥ 58 | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXY-2-METHYLBENZOATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|--|---|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYNEODECANOATE | > 77 - 100 | | | | | OP7 | -5 | +5 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | 0 | +10 | 3119 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water (frozen) | | | | | OP8 | 0 | +10 | 3118 | |
| " | ≤ 32 | ≥ 68 | | | | OP8 | 0 | +10 | 3119 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYNEOHEPTANOATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | 0 | +10 | 3117 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXYPIVALATE | > 67 - 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP5 | 0 | +10 | 3113 | |
| " | > 27 - 67 | | ≥ 33 | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 27 | | ≥ 73 | | | OP8 | +30 | +35 | 3119 | |
| tert-BUTYLPEROXY STEARYLCARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| tert-BUTYL PEROXY-3,5,5-TRIMETHYLHEXANOATE | > 32 - 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 42 | | | ≥ 58 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 32 | | ≥ 68 | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| 3-CHLOROPEROXYBENZOIC ACID | > 57 - 86 | | | ≥ 14 | | OP1 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 57 | | | ≥ 3 | ≥ 40 | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | | ≥ 6 | ≥ 17 | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| CUMYL HYDROPEROXIDE | > 90 - 98 | ≤ 10 | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | 13) |
| " | ≤ 90 | ≥ 10 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | 13) 18) |
| CUMYL PEROXYNEODECANOATE | ≤ 87 | ≥ 13 | | | | OP7 | -10 | 0 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP7 | -10 | 0 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | -10 | 0 | 3119 | |
| CUMYL PEROXYNEOHEPTANOATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | -10 | 0 | 3115 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| CUMYL PEROXYPIVALATE | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP7 | -5 | +5 | 3115 | |
| CYCLOHEXANONE PEROXIDE(S) | ≤ 91 | | | | ≥ 9 | OP6 | | | 3104 | 13) |
| " | ≤ 72 | ≥ 28 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 5) |
| " | ≤ 72 as a paste | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | 5) 20) |
| " | ≤ 32 | | | ≥ 68 | | | | | Exempt | 29) |
| ([3R-(3R,5aS,6S,8aS,9R,10R,12S,12aR**)]-DECAHYDRO-10-METHOXY-3,6,9-TRIMETHYL-3,12-EPOXY-12H-PYRANO[4,3- <i>j</i>]-1,2-BENZODIOXEPIN) | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| DIACETONE ALCOHOL PEROXIDES | ≤ 57 | | ≥ 26 | | ≥ 8 | OP7 | +40 | +45 | 3115 | 6) |
| DIACETYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 27 | | ≥ 73 | | | OP7 | +20 | +25 | 3115 | 7) 13) |
| DI-tert-AMYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| 2,2-DI-(tert-AMYLPEROXY)BUTANE | ≤ 57 | ≥ 43 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| 1,1-DI-(tert-AMYLPEROXY)CYCLOHEXANE | ≤ 82 | ≥ 18 | | | | OP6 | | | 3103 | |
| DIBENZOYL PEROXIDE | > 51 - 100 | | | ≤ 48 | | OP2 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | > 77 - 94 | | | | ≥ 6 | OP4 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 77 | | | | ≥ 23 | OP6 | | | 3104 | |
| " | ≤ 62 | | | ≥ 28 | ≥ 10 | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | > 52 – 62 as a paste | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | 20) |
| " | > 35 - 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | > 36 - 42 | ≥ 18 | | | ≤ 40 | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| " | ≤ 56.5 as a paste | | | | ≥ 15 | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a paste | | | | | OP8 | | | 3108 | 20) |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| " | ≤ 35 | | | ≥ 65 | | | | | Exempt | 29) |
| DI-(4-tert-BUTYLCYCLOHEXYL) PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP6 | +30 | +35 | 3114 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | +30 | +35 | 3119 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|---|---|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| DI-tert-BUTYL PEROXIDE | > 52 - 100 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | 25) |
| DI-tert-BUTYL PEROXYAZELATE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| 2,2-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)BUTANE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP6 | | | 3103 | |
| 1,6-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXYCARBONYLOXY) HEXANE | ≤ 72 | ≥ 28 | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| 1,1-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY) CYCLOHEXANE | > 80 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3101 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 72 | | ≥ 28 | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | 30) |
| " | > 52 - 80 | ≥ 20 | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | > 42 - 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 42 | ≥ 13 | | ≥ 45 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 42 | ≥ 58 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| " | ≤ 27 | ≥ 25 | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | 21) |
| " | ≤ 13 | ≥ 13 | ≥ 74 | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| 1,1-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)CYCLOHEXANE + tert-BUTYL PEROXY-2-ETHYLHEXANOATE | ≤ 43 + ≤ 16 | ≥ 41 | | | | OP 7 | | | 3105 | |
| DI-n-BUTYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | > 27 - 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP7 | -15 | -5 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water (frozen) | | | | | OP8 | -15 | -5 | 3118 | |
| " | ≤ 27 | | ≥ 73 | | | OP8 | -10 | 0 | 3117 | |
| DI-sec-BUTYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | > 52 - 100 | | | | | OP4 | -20 | -10 | 3113 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP7 | -15 | -5 | 3115 | |
| DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXYISOPROPYL)BENZENE(S) | > 42 - 100 | | | ≤ 57 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 42 | | | ≥ 58 | | | | | Exempt | 29) |
| DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY) PHTHALATE | > 42 - 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a paste | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | 20) |
| " | ≤ 42 | ≥ 58 | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 2,2-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)PROPANE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 42 | ≥ 13 | | ≥ 45 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| 1,1-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)-3,3,5-TRIMETHYLCYCLOHEXANE | > 90 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3101 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 90 | | ≥ 10 | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | 30) |
| " | > 57 - 90 | ≥ 10 | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | ≤ 57 | | | ≥ 43 | | OP8 | | | 3110 | |
| " | ≤ 57 | ≥ 43 | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| " | ≤ 32 | ≥ 26 | ≥ 42 | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| DICETYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | +30 | +35 | 3116 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | +30 | +35 | 3119 | |
| DI-4-CHLOROBENZOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 77 | | | | ≥ 23 | OP5 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 52 as a paste | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | 20) |
| " | ≤ 32 | | | ≥ 68 | | | | | Exempt | 29) |
| DICUMYL PEROXIDE | > 52 - 100 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3110 | 12) |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | | | | Exempt | 29) |
| DICYCLOHEXYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | > 91 - 100 | | | | | OP3 | +10 | +15 | 3112 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 91 | | | | ≥ 9 | OP5 | +10 | +15 | 3114 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | +15 | +20 | 3119 | |
| DIDECANOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP6 | +30 | +35 | 3114 | |
| 2,2-DI-(4,4-DI (tert-BUTYLPEROXY)CYCLOHEXYL) PROPANE | ≤ 42 | | | ≥ 58 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 22 | | ≥ 78 | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|---|---|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| DI-2,4-DICHLOROBENZOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 77 | | | | ≥ 23 | OP5 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 52 as a paste | | | | | OP8 | + 20 | + 25 | 3118 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a paste with silicon oil | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| DI-(2-ETHOXYETHYL) PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP7 | -10 | 0 | 3115 | |
| DI-(2-ETHYLHEXYL) PEROXYDICARBONATE | > 77 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | -20 | -10 | 3113 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP7 | -15 | -5 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 62 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | -15 | -5 | 3119 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a stable dispersion in water (frozen) | | | | | OP8 | -15 | -5 | 3120 | |
| 2,2-DIHYDROPEROXYPROPANE | ≤ 27 | | | ≥ 73 | | OP5 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| DI-(1-HYDROXYCYCLOHEXYL) PEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| DIISOBUTYRYL PEROXIDE | > 32 - 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP5 | -20 | -10 | 3111 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 32 | | ≥ 68 | | | OP7 | -20 | -10 | 3115 | |
| DIISOPROPYLBENZENE DIHYDROPEROXIDE | ≤ 82 | ≥ 5 | | | ≥ 5 | OP7 | | | 3106 | 24) |
| DIISOPROPYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | > 52-100 | | | | | OP2 | -15 | -5 | 3112 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP7 | -20 | -10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 32 | ≥ 68 | | | | OP7 | -15 | -5 | 3115 | |
| DILAULOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| DI-(3-METHOXYBUTYL) PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP7 | -5 | +5 | 3115 | |
| DI-(2-METHYLBENZOYL) PEROXIDE | ≤ 87 | | | | ≥ 13 | OP5 | +30 | +35 | 3112 | 3) |
| DI-(3-METHYLBENZOYL) PEROXIDE + BENZOYL (3-METHYLBENZOYL) PEROXIDE + DIBENZOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 20 + ≤ 18 + ≤ 4 | | ≥ 58 | | | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3115 | |
| DI-(4-METHYLBENZOYL) PEROXIDE | ≤ 52 as a paste with silicon oil | | | | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B ¹⁾ (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 2,5-DIMETHYL-2,5-DI-(BENZOYLPEROXY)HEXANE | > 82-100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 82 | | | ≥ 18 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| " | ≤ 82 | | | | ≥ 18 | OP5 | | | 3104 | |
| 2,5-DIMETHYL-2,5-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)HEXANE | > 90 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | > 52 - 90 | ≥ 10 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | | ≥ 23 | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| " | ≤ 47 as a paste | | | | | OP8 | | | 3108 | |
| 2,5-DIMETHYL-2,5-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)HEXYNE-3 | > 86-100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3101 | 3) |
| " | >52-86 | ≥ 14 | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | 26) |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| 2,5-DIMETHYL-2,5-DI-(2-ETHYLHEXANOYLPEROXY) HEXANE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP5 | +20 | +25 | 3113 | |
| 2,5-DIMETHYL-2,5-DIHYDROPEROXYHEXANE | ≤ 82 | | | | ≥ 18 | OP6 | | | 3104 | |
| 2,5-DIMETHYL-2,5-DI-(3,5,5-TRIMETHYLHEXANOYL-PEROXY)HEXANE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| 1,1-DIMETHYL-3-HYDROXYBUTYL PEROXYNEOHEPTANOATE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP8 | 0 | +10 | 3117 | |
| DIMYRISTYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | +20 | +25 | 3116 | |
| " | ≤ 42 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | +20 | +25 | 3119 | |
| DI-(2-NEODECANOYLPEROXYISOPROPYL) BENZENE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP7 | -10 | 0 | 3115 | |
| DI-n-NONANOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3116 | |
| DI-n-OCTANOYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP5 | +10 | +15 | 3114 | |
| DI-(2-PHENOXYETHYL) PEROXYDICARBONATE | >85-100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3102 | 3) |
| " | ≤ 85 | | | | ≥ 15 | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| DIPROPIONYL PEROXIDE | ≤ 27 | | ≥ 73 | | | OP8 | +15 | +20 | 3117 | |
| DI-n-PROPYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP3 | -25 | -15 | 3113 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | | ≥ 23 | | | OP5 | -20 | -10 | 3113 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| DISUCCINIC ACID PEROXIDE | > 72-100 | | | | | OP4 | | | 3102 | 3) 17) |
| " | ≤ 72 | | | | ≥ 28 | OP7 | +10 | +15 | 3116 | |
| DI-(3,5,5-TRIMETHYLHEXANOYL) PEROXIDE | > 52-82 | ≥ 18 | | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | +10 | +15 | 3119 | |
| " | > 38-52 | ≥ 62 | | | | OP8 | +10 | +15 | 3119 | |
| " | ≤ 38 | ≥ 62 | | | | OP8 | +20 | +25 | 3119 | |
| ETHYL 3,3-DI-(tert-AMYLPEROXY)BUTYRATE | ≤ 67 | ≥ 33 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| ETHYL 3,3-DI-(tert-BUTYLPEROXY)BUTYRATE | > 77 - 100 | | | | | OP5 | | | 3103 | |
| " | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | | | ≥ 48 | | OP7 | | | 3106 | |
| 1-(2-ETHYLHEXANOYLPEROXY)-1,3-DIMETHYLBUTYL PEROXYPIVALATE | ≤ 52 | ≥ 45 | ≥ 10 | | | OP7 | -20 | -10 | 3115 | |
| tert-HEXYL PEROXYNEODECANOATE | ≤ 71 | ≥ 29 | | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| tert-HEXYL PEROXYPIVALATE | ≤ 72 | | ≥ 28 | | | OP7 | +10 | +15 | 3115 | |
| 3-HYDROXY-1,1-DIMETHYLBUTYL PEROXYNEODECANOATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP 7 | - 5 | + 5 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 52 | ≥ 48 | | | | OP 8 | - 5 | + 5 | 3117 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP 8 | - 5 | + 5 | 3119 | |
| ISOPROPYL sec-BUTYL PEROXYDICARBONATE + DI-sec-BUTYL PEROXYDICARBONATE+DI-ISOPROPYL PEROXYDICARBONATE | ≤ 32 + ≤ 15 - 18 ≤ 12 - 15 | ≥ 38 | | | | OP7 | -20 | -10 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 52 + ≤ 28 + ≤ 22 | | | | | OP5 | -20 | -10 | 3111 | 3) |
| ISOPROPYLCUMYL HYDROPEROXIDE | ≤ 72 | ≥ 28 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | 13) |
| p-MENTHYL HYDROPEROXIDE | > 72 - 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 13) |
| " | ≤ 72 | ≥ 28 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | 27) |
| METHYLCYCLOHEXANONE PEROXIDE(S) | ≤ 67 | | ≥ 33 | | | OP7 | +35 | +40 | 3115 | |

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE | Concentration (%) | Diluent type A (%) | Diluent type B 1) (%) | Inert solid (%) | Water (%) | Packing Method | Control temperature (°C) | Emergency temperature (°C) | Number (Generic entry) | Subsidiary risks and remarks |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| METHYL ETHYL KETONE PEROXIDE(S) | See remark 8) | ≥ 48 | | | | OP5 | | | 3101 | 3) 8) 13) |
| " | See remark 9) | ≥ 55 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 9) |
| " | See remark 10) | ≥ 60 | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | 10) |
| METHYL ISOBUTYL KETONE PEROXIDE(S) | ≤ 62 | ≥ 19 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 22) |
| METHYL ISOPROPYL KETONE PEROXIDE(S) | See remark 31) | ≥ 70 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | 31) |
| ORGANIC PEROXIDE, LIQUID, SAMPLE | | | | | | OP2 | | | 3103 | 11) |
| ORGANIC PEROXIDE, LIQUID, SAMPLE, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | | | | | | OP2 | | | 3113 | 11) |
| ORGANIC PEROXIDE, SOLID, SAMPLE | | | | | | OP2 | | | 3104 | 11) |
| ORGANIC PEROXIDE, SOLID, SAMPLE, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED | | | | | | OP2 | | | 3114 | 11) |
| 3,3,5,7,7-PENTAMETHYL-1,2,4-TRIOXEPANE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| PEROXYACETIC ACID, TYPE D, stabilized | ≤ 43 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 13) 14) 19) |
| PEROXYACETIC ACID, TYPE E, stabilized | ≤ 43 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | 13) 15) 19) |
| PEROXYACETIC ACID, TYPE F, stabilized | ≤ 43 | | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | 13) 16) 19) |
| PEROXYLAURIC ACID | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP8 | +35 | +40 | 3118 | |
| PINANYL HYDROPEROXIDE | > 56 - 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 13) |
| " | ≤ 56 | ≥ 44 | | | | OP8 | | | 3109 | |
| POLYETHER POLY-tert-BUTYLPEROXYCARBONATE | ≤ 52 | | ≥ 48 | | | OP8 | | | 3107 | |
| 1,1,3,3-TETRAMETHYLBUTYL HYDROPEROXIDE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | |
| 1,1,3,3-TETRAMETHYLBUTYL PEROXY-2 ETHYL-HEXANOATE | ≤ 100 | | | | | OP7 | +15 | +20 | 3115 | |
| 1,1,3,3- TETRAMETHYLBUTYL PEROXYNEODECANOATE | ≤ 72 | | ≥ 28 | | | OP7 | -5 | +5 | 3115 | |
| " | ≤ 52 as a stable dispersion in water | | | | | OP8 | -5 | +5 | 3119 | |
| 1,1,3,3-TETRAMETHYLBUTYL PEROXYPIVALATE | ≤ 77 | ≥ 23 | | | | OP7 | 0 | +10 | 3115 | |
| 3,6,9-TRIETHYL-3,6,9-TRIMETHYL-1,4,7 TRIPEROXONANE | ≤ 42 | ≥ 58 | | | | OP7 | | | 3105 | 28) |
| " | ≤ 17 | ≥ 18 | | ≥ 65 | | OP8 | | | 3110 | |

Notes on 2.5.3.2.4:

- 1) *Diluent type B may always be replaced by diluent type A. The boiling point of diluent type B should be at least 60 °C higher than the SADT of the organic peroxide.*
- 2) *Available oxygen \leq 4.7%.*
- 3) *“EXPLOSIVE” subsidiary risk label required (Model No.1, see 5.2.2.2.2).*
- 4) *Diluent may be replaced by di-tert-butyl peroxide.*
- 5) *Available oxygen \leq 9%.*
- 6) *With \leq 9% hydrogen peroxide; available oxygen \leq 10%.*
- 7) *Only non-metallic packagings allowed.*
- 8) *Available oxygen $>$ 10% and \leq 10.7%, with or without water.*
- 9) *Available oxygen \leq 10%, with or without water.*
- 10) *Available oxygen \leq 8.2%, with or without water.*
- 11) *See 2.5.3.2.5.1.*
- 12) *Up to 2 000 kg per receptacle assigned to ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE F on the basis of large scale trials.*
- 13) *“CORROSIVE” subsidiary risk label required (Model No 8, see 5.2.2.2.2).*
- 14) *Peroxyacetic acid formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.5.3.3.2 (d).*
- 15) *Peroxyacetic acid formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.5.3.3.2 (e).*
- 16) *Peroxyacetic acid formulations which fulfil the criteria of 2.5.3.3.2 (f).*
- 17) *Addition of water to this organic peroxide will decrease its thermal stability.*
- 18) *No “CORROSIVE” subsidiary risk label required for concentrations below 80%.*
- 19) *Mixtures with hydrogen peroxide, water and acid(s).*
- 20) *With diluent type A, with or without water.*
- 21) *With \geq 25% diluent type A by mass, and in addition ethylbenzene.*
- 22) *With \geq 19% diluent type A by mass, and in addition methyl isobutyl ketone.*
- 23) *With $<$ 6% di-tert-butyl peroxide.*
- 24) *With \leq 8% 1-isopropylhydroperoxy-4-isopropylhydroxybenzene.*
- 25) *Diluent type B with boiling point $>$ 110 °C.*
- 26) *With $<$ 0.5% hydroperoxides content.*
- 27) *For concentrations more than 56%, “CORROSIVE” subsidiary risk label (Model No 8, see 5.2.2.2.2) required.*
- 28) *Available active oxygen \leq 7.6% in diluent Type A having a 95% boil-off point in the range of 200 - 260 °C.*
- 29) *Not subject to the requirements of these Model Regulations for Division 5.2.*
- 30) *Diluent type B with boiling point $>$ 130 °C.*
- 31) *Active oxygen \leq 6.7%.*

2.5.3.2.5 Classification of organic peroxides not listed in 2.5.3.2.4, packing instruction IBC520 or portable tank instruction T23 and assignment to a generic entry shall be made by the competent authority of the country of origin on the basis of a test report. Principles applying to the classification of such substances are provided in 2.5.3.3. The applicable classification procedures, test methods and criteria, and an example of a suitable test

report, are given in the current edition of the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part II. The statement of approval shall contain the classification and the relevant transport conditions.

2.5.3.2.5.1 Samples of new organic peroxides or new formulations of organic peroxides not listed in 2.5.3.2.4, for which complete test data are not available and which are to be transported for further testing or evaluation, may be assigned to one of the appropriate entries for ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE C provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) The available data indicate that the sample would be no more dangerous than ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE B;
- (b) The sample is packaged in accordance with packing method OP2 (see applicable packing instruction) and the quantity per cargo transport unit is limited to 10 kg;
- (c) The available data indicate that the control temperature, if any, is sufficiently low to prevent any dangerous decomposition and sufficiently high to prevent any dangerous phase separation.

2.5.3.3 *Principles for classification of organic peroxides*

NOTE: *This section refers only to those properties of organic peroxides which are decisive for their classification. A flow chart, presenting the classification principles in the form of a graphically arranged scheme of questions concerning the decisive properties together with the possible answers, is given in Figure 2.5.1. These properties shall be determined experimentally. Suitable test methods with pertinent evaluation criteria are given in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II.*

2.5.3.3.1 An organic peroxide formulation shall be regarded as possessing explosive properties when in laboratory testing the formulation is liable to detonate, to deflagrate rapidly or to show a violent effect when heated under confinement.

2.5.3.3.2 The following principles apply to the classification of organic peroxide formulations not listed in 2.5.3.2.4:

- (a) Any organic peroxide formulation which can detonate or deflagrate rapidly, as packaged for transport, is prohibited from transport in that packaging under Division 5.2 (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE A, exit box A of Figure 2.5.1);
- (b) Any organic peroxide formulation possessing explosive properties and which, as packaged for transport, neither detonates nor deflagrates rapidly, but is liable to undergo a thermal explosion in that package, shall bear an “EXPLOSIVE” subsidiary risk label (Model No 1, see 5.2.2.2.2). Such an organic peroxide may be packaged in amounts of up to 25 kg unless the maximum quantity has to be limited to a lower amount to preclude detonation or rapid deflagration in the package (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE B, exit box B of Figure 2.5.1);
- (c) Any organic peroxide formulation possessing explosive properties may be transported without an “EXPLOSIVE” subsidiary risk label when the substance as packaged (maximum 50 kg) for transport cannot detonate or deflagrate rapidly or undergo a thermal explosion (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE C, exit box C of Figure 2.5.1);
- (d) Any organic peroxide formulation which in laboratory testing:
 - (i) detonates partially, does not deflagrate rapidly and shows no violent effect when heated under confinement; or
 - (ii) does not detonate at all, deflagrates slowly and shows no violent effect when heated under confinement; or

- (iii) does not detonate or deflagrate at all and shows a medium effect when heated under confinement;

is acceptable for transport in packages of not more than 50 kg net mass (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE D, exit box D of Figure 2.5.1);

- (e) Any organic peroxide formulation which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates nor deflagrates at all and shows low or no effect when heated under confinement is acceptable for transport in packages of not more than 400 kg/450 litres (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE E, exit box E of Figure 2.5.1);
- (f) Any organic peroxide formulation which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates in the cavitated state nor deflagrates at all and shows only a low or no effect when heated under confinement as well as low or no explosive power may be considered for transport in IBCs or tanks (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE F, exit box F of Figure 2.5.1); for additional requirements see 4.1.7 and 4.2.1.13;
- (g) Any organic peroxide formulation which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates in the cavitated state nor deflagrates at all and shows no effect when heated under confinement nor any explosive power shall be exempted from Division 5.2, provided that the formulation is thermally stable (self-accelerating decomposition temperature is 60 °C or higher for a 50 kg package) and for liquid formulations diluent type A is used for desensitization (defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE G, exit box G of Figure 2.5.1). If the formulation is not thermally stable or a diluent other than type A is used for desensitization, the formulation shall be defined as ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE F.

Figure 2.5.1: FLOW CHART SCHEME FOR ORGANIC PEROXIDES

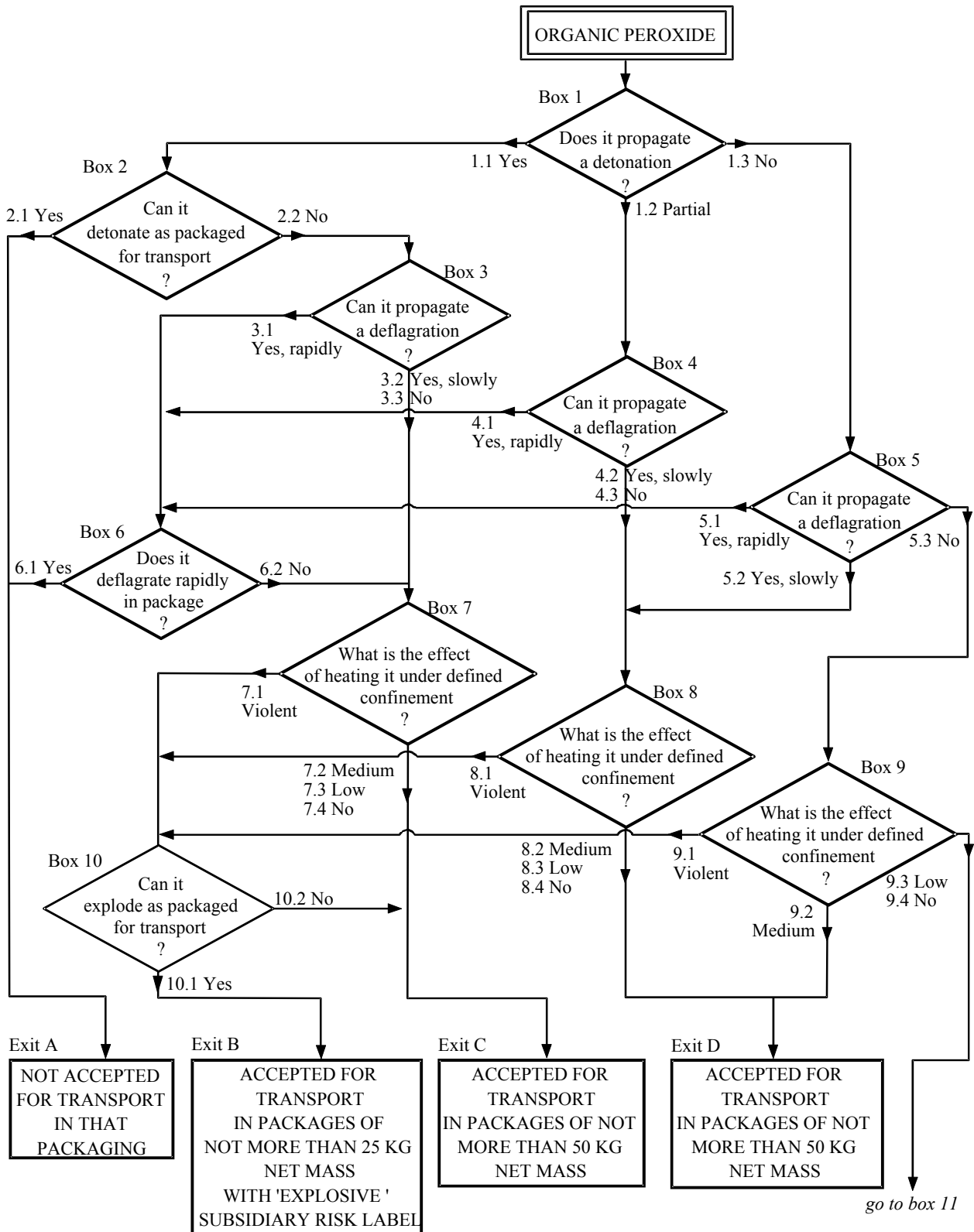
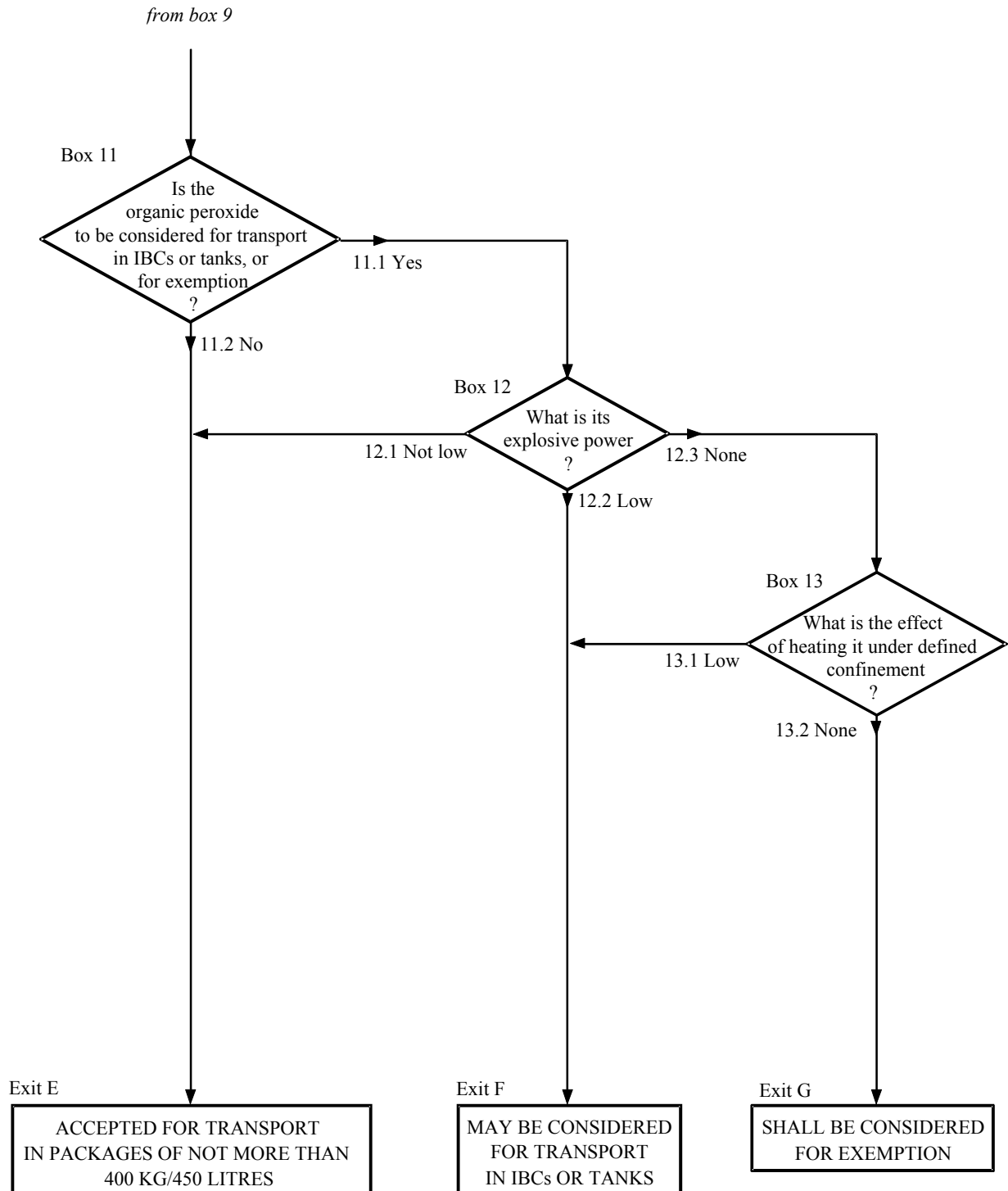


Figure 2.5.1: FLOW CHART SCHEME FOR ORGANIC PEROXIDES (cont'd)



2.5.3.4 Temperature control requirements

2.5.3.4.1 The following organic peroxides shall be subjected to temperature control during transport:

- (a) Organic peroxides type B and C with an SADT ≤ 50 °C;
- (b) Organic peroxides type D showing a medium effect when heated under confinement¹ with an SADT ≤ 50 °C or showing a low or no effect when heated under confinement with an SADT ≤ 45 °C; and
- (c) Organic peroxides types E and F with an SADT ≤ 45 °C.

2.5.3.4.2 Test methods for determining the SADT are given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part II, section 28. The test selected shall be conducted in a manner which is representative, both in size and material, of the package to be transported.

2.5.3.4.3 Test methods for determining the flammability are given in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 32.4. Because organic peroxides may react vigorously when heated it is recommended to determine their flash point using small sample sizes such as described in ISO 3679.

2.5.3.5 Desensitization of organic peroxides

2.5.3.5.1 In order to ensure safety during transport, organic peroxides are in many cases desensitized by organic liquids or solids, inorganic solids or water. Where a percentage of a substance is stipulated, this refers to the percentage by mass, rounded to the nearest whole number. In general, desensitization shall be such that, in case of spillage or fire, the organic peroxide will not concentrate to a dangerous extent.

2.5.3.5.2 Unless otherwise stated for the individual organic peroxide formulation, the following definitions apply for diluents used for desensitization:

- (a) *Diluents type A* are organic liquids which are compatible with the organic peroxide and which have a boiling point of not less than 150 °C. Type A diluents may be used for desensitizing all organic peroxides;
- (b) *Diluents type B* are organic liquids which are compatible with the organic peroxide and which have a boiling point of less than 150 °C but not less than 60 °C and a flash point of not less than 5 °C. Type B diluents may be used for desensitization of all organic peroxides provided that the boiling point is at least 60 °C higher than the SADT in a 50 kg package.

2.5.3.5.3 Diluents, other than type A or type B, may be added to organic peroxide formulations as listed in 2.5.3.2.4 provided that they are compatible. However, replacement of all or part of a type A or type B diluent by another diluent with differing properties requires that the organic peroxide formulation be re-assessed in accordance with the normal acceptance procedure for Division 5.2.

2.5.3.5.4 Water may only be used for the desensitization of organic peroxides which are shown in 2.5.3.2.4 or in the statement of approval according to 2.5.3.2.5 as being with water or as a stable dispersion in water.

2.5.3.5.5 Organic and inorganic solids may be used for desensitization of organic peroxides provided that they are compatible.

2.5.3.5.6 Compatible liquids and solids are those which have no detrimental influence on the thermal stability and hazard type of the organic peroxide formulation.

¹ As determined by test series E as prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part II.

CHAPTER 2.6

CLASS 6 - TOXIC AND INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCES

Introductory notes

NOTE 1: *Genetically modified microorganisms and organisms which do not meet the definition of a toxic or an infectious substance shall be considered for classification in Class 9 and assignment to UN 3245.*

NOTE 2: *Toxins from plant, animal or bacterial sources which do not contain any infectious substances, or toxins that are contained in substances which are not infectious substances, shall be considered for classification in Division 6.1 and assignment to UN 3172.*

2.6.1 Definitions

Class 6 is divided into two divisions as follows:

(a) Division 6.1 *Toxic substances*

These are substances liable either to cause death or serious injury or to harm human health swallowed or inhaled or by skin contact;

(b) Division 6.2 *Infectious substances*

These are substances known or reasonably expected to contain pathogens. Pathogens are defined as microorganisms (including bacteria, viruses, rickettsiae, parasites, fungi) and other agents such as prions, which can cause disease in humans or animals.

2.6.2 Division 6.1 - Toxic substances

2.6.2.1 Definitions

For the purposes of these Regulations:

2.6.2.1.1 *LD₅₀ (median lethal dose) for acute oral toxicity* is the statistically derived single dose of a substance that can be expected to cause death within 14 days in 50 per cent of young adult albino rats when administered by the oral route. The LD₅₀ value is expressed in terms of mass of test substance per mass of test animal (mg/kg).

2.6.2.1.2 *LD₅₀ for acute dermal toxicity* is that dose of the substance which, administered by continuous contact for 24 hours with the bare skin of albino rabbits, is most likely to cause death within 14 days in one half of the animals tested. The number of animals tested shall be sufficient to give a statistically significant result and be in conformity with good pharmacological practice. The result is expressed in milligrams per kg body mass.

2.6.2.1.3 *LC₅₀ for acute toxicity on inhalation* is that concentration of vapour, mist or dust which, administered by continuous inhalation to both male and female young adult albino rats for one hour, is most likely to cause death within 14 days in one half of the animals tested. A solid substance shall be tested if at least 10% (by mass) of its total mass is likely to be dust in a respirable range, e.g. the aerodynamic diameter of that particle-fraction is 10 microns or less. A liquid substance shall be tested if a mist is likely to be generated in a leakage of the transport containment. Both for solid and liquid substances more than 90% (by mass) of a specimen prepared for inhalation toxicity shall be in the respirable range as defined above. The result is expressed in milligrams per litre of air for dusts and mists or in millilitres per cubic metre of air (parts per million) for vapours.

2.6.2.2 *Assignment of packing groups*

2.6.2.2.1 Substances of Division 6.1, including pesticides, are allocated among the three packing groups according to their degree of toxic hazard in transport as follows:

- (a) *Packing group I*: Substances and preparations presenting a very severe toxicity risk;
- (b) *Packing group II*: Substances and preparations presenting a serious toxicity risk;
- (c) *Packing group III*: Substances and preparations presenting a relatively low toxicity risk.

2.6.2.2.2 In making this grouping, account shall be taken of human experience in instances of accidental poisoning and of special properties possessed by any individual substance, such as liquid state, high volatility, any special likelihood of penetration, and special biological effects.

2.6.2.2.3 In the absence of human experience the grouping shall be based on data obtained from animal experiments. Three possible routes of administration shall be examined. These routes are exposure through:

- (a) Oral ingestion;
- (b) Dermal contact; and
- (c) Inhalation of dusts, mists, or vapours.

2.6.2.2.3.1 Appropriate animal tests for the various routes of exposure are described in 2.6.2.1. When a substance exhibits a different order of toxicity by two or more of these routes of administration, the highest degree of danger indicated by the tests shall be assigned.

2.6.2.2.4 The criteria to be applied for grouping a substance according to the toxicity it exhibits by all three routes of administration are presented in the following paragraphs.

2.6.2.2.4.1 The grouping criteria for the oral and dermal routes as well as for inhalation of dusts and mists are as shown in the following table.

GROUPING CRITERIA FOR ADMINISTRATION THROUGH ORAL INGESTION, DERMAL CONTACT AND INHALATION OF DUSTS AND MISTS

| Packing group | Oral toxicity LD₅₀ (mg/kg) | Dermal toxicity LD₅₀ (mg/kg) | Inhalation toxicity by dusts and mists LC₅₀ (mg/l) |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| I | ≤ 5.0 | ≤ 50 | ≤ 0.2 |
| II | > 5.0 and ≤ 50 | > 50 and ≤ 200 | > 0.2 and ≤ 2.0 |
| III ^a | > 50 and ≤ 300 | > 200 and ≤ 1 000 | > 2.0 and ≤ 4.0 |

^a *Tear gas substances shall be included in packing group II even if their toxicity data correspond to packing group III values.*

NOTE: *Substances meeting the criteria of Class 8 and with an inhalation toxicity of dusts and mists (LC₅₀) leading to packing group I are only accepted for an allocation to Division 6.1 if the toxicity through oral ingestion or dermal contact is at least in the range of packing group I or II. Otherwise an allocation to Class 8 is made when appropriate (see 2.8.2.3).*

2.6.2.2.4.2 The criteria for inhalation toxicity of dusts and mists in 2.6.2.2.4.1 are based on LC₅₀ data relating to 1 hour exposures and where such information is available it shall be used. However, where only LC₅₀ data relating to 4 hours exposures to dusts and mists are available, such figures can be multiplied by four and the product substituted in the above criteria, i.e. LC₅₀ (4 hours) × 4 is considered the equivalent of LC₅₀ (1 hour).

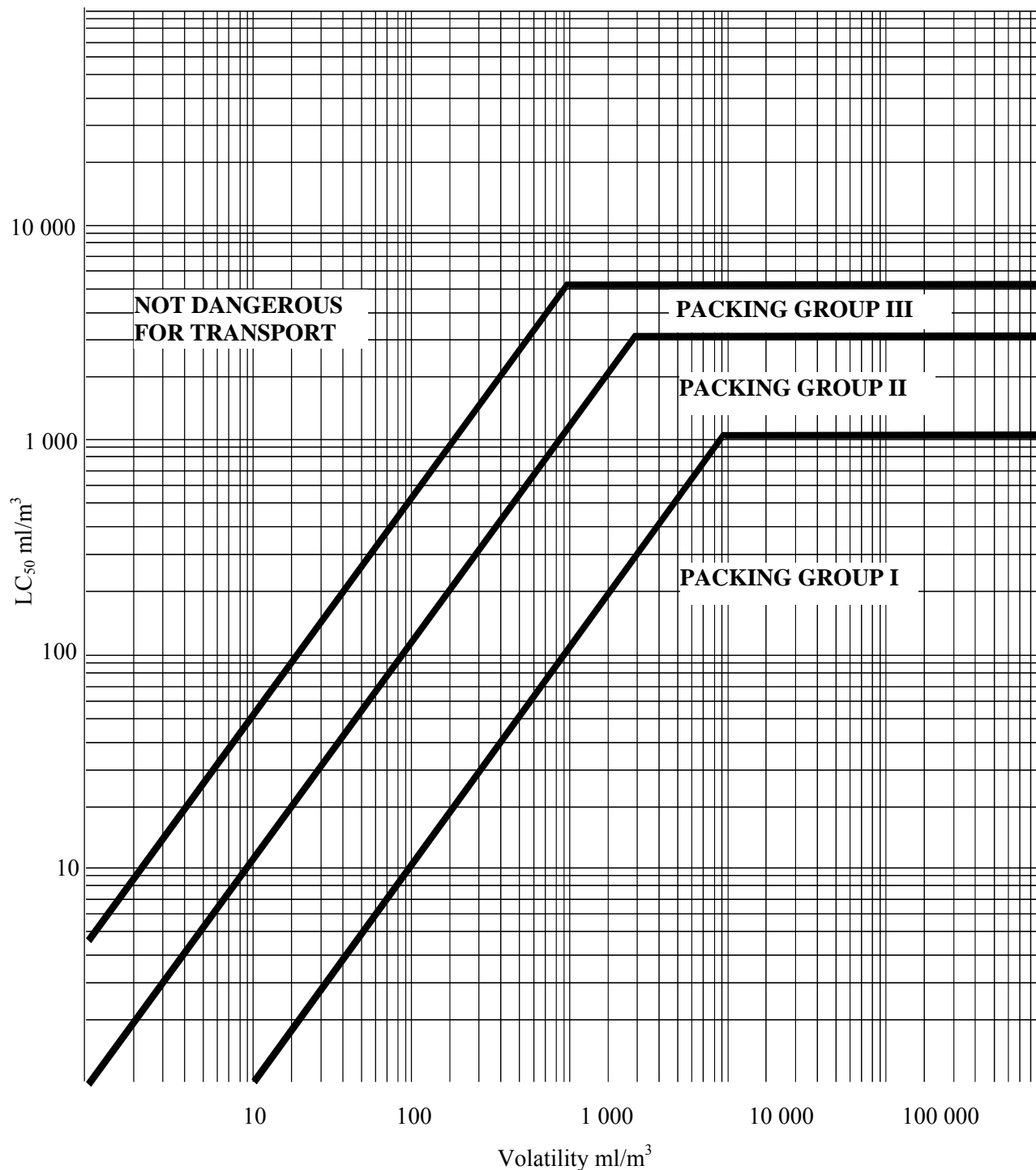
2.6.2.2.4.3 Liquids having toxic vapours shall be assigned to the following packing groups, where “V” is the saturated vapour concentration in millilitres per cubic metre of air (volatility) at 20 °C and standard atmospheric pressure:

- (a) Packing group I: If $V \geq 10 LC_{50}$ and $LC_{50} \leq 1\ 000\ \text{ml/m}^3$;
- (b) Packing group II: If $V \geq LC_{50}$ and $LC_{50} \leq 3\ 000\ \text{ml/m}^3$, and not meeting the criteria for packing group I;
- (c) Packing group III¹: If $V \geq 1/5 LC_{50}$ and $LC_{50} \leq 5\ 000\ \text{ml/m}^3$, and not meeting the criteria for packing groups I or II.

2.6.2.2.4.4 In Figure 2.6.1, the criteria according to 2.6.2.2.4.3 are expressed in graphical form, as an aid to easy classification. However, because of approximations inherent in the use of graphs, substances on or near packing group borderlines shall be checked using numerical criteria.

¹ Tear gas substances are included in Packing group II even if their toxicity data correspond to packing group III values.

Figure 2.6.1: INHALATION TOXICITY: PACKING GROUP BORDERLINES



2.6.2.2.4.5 The criteria for inhalation toxicity of vapours in 2.6.2.2.4.3 are based on LC₅₀ data relating to 1 hour exposure, and where such information is available it shall be used. However, where only LC₅₀ data relating to 4 hours exposures to the vapours are available, such figures can be multiplied by two and the product substituted in the above criteria, i.e. LC₅₀ (4 hours) × 2 is considered to be the equivalent of LC₅₀ (1 hour).

2.6.2.2.4.6 Mixtures of liquids that are toxic by inhalation shall be assigned to packing groups according to 2.6.2.2.4.7 or 2.6.2.2.4.8.

2.6.2.2.4.7 If LC₅₀ data are available for each of the toxic substances comprising a mixture, the packing group may be determined as follows:

- (a) Estimate the LC₅₀ of the mixture using the formula:

$$LC_{50}(\text{mixture}) = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{f_i}{LC_{50i}} \right)}$$

where: f_i = mole fraction of the i^{th} component substance of the mixture;
 LC_{50i} = mean lethal concentration of the i^{th} component substance in ml/m³;

- (b) Estimate the volatility of each component substance comprising the mixture using the formula:

$$V_i = \left(\frac{P_i \times 10^6}{101.3} \right) \text{ml/m}^3$$

where: P_i = partial pressure of the i^{th} component substance in kPa at 20 °C and one atmosphere pressure;

- (c) Calculate the ratio of the volatility to the LC₅₀ using the formula:

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{V_i}{LC_{50i}} \right);$$

- (d) Using the calculated values LC₅₀(mixture) and R, the packing group for the mixture is determined:

- (i) *Packing group I*: $R \geq 10$ and $LC_{50}(\text{mixture}) \leq 1\,000 \text{ ml/m}^3$;
- (ii) *Packing group II*: $R \geq 1$ and $LC_{50}(\text{mixture}) \leq 3\,000 \text{ ml/m}^3$ and not meeting criteria for packing group I;
- (iii) *Packing group III*: $R \geq 1/5$ and $LC_{50}(\text{mixture}) \leq 5\,000 \text{ ml/m}^3$ and not meeting criteria for packing groups I or II.

2.6.2.2.4.8 In the absence of LC₅₀ data on the toxic constituent substances, the mixture may be assigned a packing group based on the following simplified threshold toxicity tests. When these threshold tests are used, the most restrictive packing group determined is used for transporting the mixture.

- (a) A mixture is assigned to packing group I only if it meets both of the following criteria:

- (i) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 1 000 ml/m³ vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have an LC₅₀ equal to or less than 1 000 ml/m³;

- (ii) A sample of the vapour in equilibrium with the liquid mixture at 20 °C is diluted with 9 equal volumes of air to form a test atmosphere. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than 10 times the mixture LC₅₀;
- (b) A mixture is assigned to packing group II only if it meets both of the following criteria, and the mixture does not meet the criteria for packing group I:
- (i) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 3 000 ml/m³ vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have an LC₅₀ equal to or less than 3 000 ml/m³;
 - (ii) A sample of the vapour in equilibrium with the liquid mixture at 20 °C is used to form a test atmosphere. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than the mixture LC₅₀;
- (c) A mixture is assigned to packing group III only if it meets both of the following criteria, and the mixture does not meet the criteria for packing groups I or II:
- (i) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 5 000 ml/m³ vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have an LC₅₀ equal to or less than 5 000 ml/m³;
 - (ii) The vapour pressure of the liquid mixture is measured and if the vapour concentration is equal to or greater than 1 000 ml/m³, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than 1/5 the mixture LC₅₀.

2.6.2.3 Methods for determining oral and dermal toxicity of mixtures

2.6.2.3.1 When classifying and assigning the appropriate packing group to mixtures in Division 6.1, in accordance with the oral and dermal toxicity criteria in 2.6.2.2, it is necessary to determine the acute LD₅₀ of the mixture.

2.6.2.3.2 If a mixture contains only one active substance, and the LD₅₀ of that constituent is known, in the absence of reliable acute oral and dermal toxicity data on the actual mixture to be transported, the oral or dermal LD₅₀ may be obtained by the following method:

$$\text{LD}_{50} \text{ value of preparation} = \frac{\text{LD}_{50} \text{ value of active substance} \times 100}{\text{percentage of active substance by mass}}$$

2.6.2.3.3 If a mixture contains more than one active constituent, there are three possible approaches that may be used to determine the oral or dermal LD₅₀ of the mixture. The preferred method is to obtain reliable acute oral and dermal toxicity data on the actual mixture to be transported. If reliable, accurate data are not available, then either of the following methods may be performed:

- (a) Classify the formulation according to the most hazardous constituent of the mixture as if that constituent were present in the same concentration as the total concentration of all active constituents; or

(b) Apply the formula:
$$\frac{C_A}{T_A} + \frac{C_B}{T_B} + \dots + \frac{C_Z}{T_Z} = \frac{100}{T_M}$$

where: C = the % concentration of constituent A, B ... Z in the mixture;
T = the oral LD₅₀ values of constituent A, B ... Z;
T_M = the oral LD₅₀ value of the mixture.

NOTE: This formula can also be used for dermal toxicities provided that this information is available on the same species for all constituents. The use of this formula does not take into account any potentiation or protective phenomena.

2.6.2.4 Classification of pesticides

2.6.2.4.1 All active pesticide substances and their preparations for which the LC₅₀ and/or LD₅₀ values are known and which are classified in Division 6.1 shall be classified under appropriate packing groups in accordance with the criteria given in 2.6.2.2. Substances and preparations which are characterized by subsidiary risks shall be classified according to the precedence of hazard table in Chapter 2.0 with the assignment of appropriate packing groups.

2.6.2.4.2 If the oral or dermal LD₅₀ value for a pesticide preparation is not known, but the LD₅₀ value of its active substance(s) is known, the LD₅₀ value for the preparation may be obtained by applying the procedures in 2.6.2.3.

NOTE: LD₅₀ toxicity data for a number of common pesticides may be obtained from the most current edition of the document "The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard and Guidelines to Classification" available from the International Programme on Chemical Safety, World Health Organisation (WHO), 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland. While that document may be used as a source of LD₅₀ data for pesticides, its classification system shall not be used for purposes of transport classification of, or assignment of packing groups to, pesticides, which shall be in accordance with these regulations.

2.6.2.4.3 The proper shipping name used in the transport of the pesticide shall be selected on the basis of the active ingredient, of the physical state of the pesticide and any subsidiary risks it may exhibit.

2.6.3 Division 6.2 - Infectious substances

2.6.3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of these Regulations:

2.6.3.1.1 *Infectious substances* are substances which are known or are reasonably expected to contain pathogens. Pathogens are defined as microorganisms (including bacteria, viruses, rickettsiae, parasites, fungi) and other agents such as prions, which can cause disease in humans or animals.

2.6.3.1.2 *Biological products* are those products derived from living organisms which are manufactured and distributed in accordance with the requirements of appropriate national authorities, which may have special licensing requirements, and are used either for prevention, treatment, or diagnosis of disease in humans or animals, or for development, experimental or investigational purposes related thereto. They include, but are not limited to, finished or unfinished products such as vaccines.

2.6.3.1.3 *Cultures* are the result of a process by which pathogens are intentionally propagated. This definition does not include human or animal patient specimens as defined in 2.6.3.1.4.

2.6.3.1.4 *Patient specimens* are human or animal materials, collected directly from humans or animals, including, but not limited to, excreta, secretions, blood and its components, tissue and tissue fluid swabs, and body parts being transported for purposes such as research, diagnosis, investigational activities, disease treatment and prevention.

2.6.3.1.5 *Deleted.*

2.6.3.1.6 *Medical or clinical wastes* are wastes derived from the medical treatment of animals or humans or from bio-research.

2.6.3.2 *Classification of infectious substances*

2.6.3.2.1 Infectious substances shall be classified in Division 6.2 and assigned to UN 2814, UN 2900, UN 3291 or UN 3373, as appropriate.

2.6.3.2.2 Infectious substances are divided into the following categories:

2.6.3.2.2.1 Category A: An infectious substance which is transported in a form that, when exposure to it occurs, is capable of causing permanent disability, life-threatening or fatal disease in otherwise healthy humans or animals. Indicative examples of substances that meet these criteria are given in the table in this paragraph.

NOTE: *An exposure occurs when an infectious substance is released outside of the protective packaging, resulting in physical contact with humans or animals.*

- (a) Infectious substances meeting these criteria which cause disease in humans or both in humans and animals shall be assigned to UN 2814. Infectious substances which cause disease only in animals shall be assigned to UN 2900.
- (b) Assignment to UN 2814 or UN 2900 shall be based on the known medical history and symptoms of the source human or animal, endemic local conditions, or professional judgement concerning individual circumstances of the source human or animal.

NOTE 1: *The proper shipping name for UN 2814 is INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE, AFFECTING HUMANS. The proper shipping name for UN 2900 is INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE, AFFECTING ANIMALS only.*

NOTE 2: *The following table is not exhaustive. Infectious substances, including new or emerging pathogens, which do not appear in the table but which meet the same criteria shall be assigned to Category A. In addition, if there is doubt as to whether or not a substance meets the criteria it shall be included in Category A.*

NOTE 3: *In the following table, the microorganisms written in italics are bacteria, mycoplasmas, rickettsia or fungi.*

**INDICATIVE EXAMPLES OF INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCES INCLUDED IN CATEGORY A
IN ANY FORM UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED (2.6.3.2.2.1 (a))**

| UN Number and Proper Shipping Name | Microorganism |
|--|---|
| <p>UN 2814 Infectious substances affecting humans</p> | <p><i>Bacillus anthracis (cultures only)</i> <i>Brucella abortus (cultures only)</i> <i>Brucella melitensis (cultures only)</i> <i>Brucella suis (cultures only)</i> <i>Burkholderia mallei - Pseudomonas mallei – Glanders (cultures only)</i> <i>Burkholderia pseudomallei – Pseudomonas pseudomallei (cultures only)</i> <i>Chlamydia psittaci - avian strains (cultures only)</i> <i>Clostridium botulinum (cultures only)</i> <i>Coccidioides immitis (cultures only)</i> <i>Coxiella burnetii (cultures only)</i> Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever virus Dengue virus (cultures only) Eastern equine encephalitis virus (cultures only) <i>Escherichia coli, verotoxigenic (cultures only)</i> Ebola virus Flexal virus <i>Francisella tularensis (cultures only)</i> Guanarito virus Hantaan virus Hantaviruses causing haemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome Hendra virus Hepatitis B virus (cultures only) Herpes B virus (cultures only) Human immunodeficiency virus (cultures only) Highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (cultures only) Japanese Encephalitis virus (cultures only) Junin virus Kyasanur Forest disease virus Lassa virus Machupo virus Marburg virus Monkeypox virus <i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis (cultures only)</i> Nipah virus Omsk haemorrhagic fever virus Poliovirus (cultures only) Rabies virus (cultures only) <i>Rickettsia prowazekii (cultures only)</i> <i>Rickettsia rickettsii (cultures only)</i> Rift Valley fever virus (cultures only) Russian spring-summer encephalitis virus (cultures only) Sabia virus <i>Shigella dysenteriae type 1 (cultures only)</i> Tick-borne encephalitis virus (cultures only) Variola virus Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus (cultures only) West Nile virus (cultures only) Yellow fever virus (cultures only) <i>Yersinia pestis (cultures only)</i></p> |

| INDICATIVE EXAMPLES OF INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCES INCLUDED IN CATEGORY A IN ANY FORM UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED (2.6.3.2.2.1 (a)) | |
|---|---|
| UN Number and Proper Shipping Name | Microorganism |
| UN 2900 Infectious substances affecting animals only | African swine fever virus (cultures only) Avian paramyxovirus Type 1 - Velogenic Newcastle disease virus (cultures only) Classical swine fever virus (cultures only) Foot and mouth disease virus (cultures only) Lumpy skin disease virus (cultures only) <i>Mycoplasma mycoides</i> - Contagious bovine pleuropneumonia (cultures only) Peste des petits ruminants virus (cultures only) Rinderpest virus (cultures only) Sheep-pox virus (cultures only) Goatpox virus (cultures only) Swine vesicular disease virus (cultures only) Vesicular stomatitis virus (cultures only) |

2.6.3.2.2.2 Category B: An infectious substance which does not meet the criteria for inclusion in Category A. Infectious substances in Category B shall be assigned to UN 3373.

NOTE: *The proper shipping name of UN 3373 is “BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCE, CATEGORY B”.*

2.6.3.2.3 *Exemptions*

2.6.3.2.3.1 Substances which do not contain infectious substances or substances which are unlikely to cause disease in humans or animals are not subject to these Regulations unless they meet the criteria for inclusion in another class.

2.6.3.2.3.2 Substances containing microorganisms which are non-pathogenic to humans or animals are not subject to these Regulations unless they meet the criteria for inclusion in another class.

2.6.3.2.3.3 Substances in a form that any present pathogens have been neutralized or inactivated such that they no longer pose a health risk are not subject to these Regulations unless they meet the criteria for inclusion in another class.

NOTE: *Medical equipment which has been drained of free liquid and meets the requirements of this paragraph is not subject to these Regulations.*

2.6.3.2.3.4 Environmental samples (including food and water samples) which are not considered to pose a significant risk of infection are not subject to these Regulations unless they meet the criteria for inclusion in another class.

2.6.3.2.3.5 Dried blood spots, collected by applying a drop of blood onto absorbent material, or faecal occult blood screening tests and blood or blood components which have been collected for the purposes of transfusion or for the preparation of blood products to be used for transfusion or transplantation and any tissues or organs intended for use in transplantation are not subject to these Regulations.

2.6.3.2.3.6 Human or animal specimens for which there is minimal likelihood that pathogens are present are not subject to these Regulations if the specimen is transported in a packaging which will prevent any leakage and which is marked with the words “Exempt human specimen” or “Exempt animal specimen”, as appropriate. The packaging should meet the following conditions:

- (a) The packaging should consist of three components:
 - (i) a leak-proof primary receptacle(s);
 - (ii) a leak-proof secondary packaging; and

- (iii) an outer packaging of adequate strength for its capacity, mass and intended use, and with at least one surface having minimum dimensions of 100 mm × 100 mm;
- (b) For liquids, absorbent material in sufficient quantity to absorb the entire contents should be placed between the primary receptacle(s) and the secondary packaging so that, during transport, any release or leak of a liquid substance will not reach the outer packaging and will not compromise the integrity of the cushioning material;
- (c) When multiple fragile primary receptacles are placed in a single secondary packaging, they should be either individually wrapped or separated to prevent contact between them.

NOTE 1: *An element of professional judgment is required to determine if a substance is exempt under this paragraph. That judgment should be based on the known medical history, symptoms and individual circumstances of the source, human or animal, and endemic local conditions. Examples of specimens which may be transported under this paragraph include the blood or urine tests to monitor cholesterol levels, blood glucose levels, hormone levels, or prostate specific antibodies (PSA); those required to monitor organ function such as heart, liver or kidney function for humans or animals with non-infectious diseases, or for therapeutic drug monitoring; those conducted for insurance or employment purposes and are intended to determine the presence of drugs or alcohol; pregnancy test; biopsies to detect cancer; and antibody detection in humans or animals in the absence of any concern for infection (e.g. evaluation of vaccine induced immunity, diagnosis of autoimmune disease, etc.).*

NOTE 2: *For air transport, packagings for specimens exempted under this paragraph shall meet the conditions in (a) to (c).*

2.6.3.2.3.7 Except for:

- (a) Medical waste (UN 3291);
- (b) Medical devices or equipment contaminated with or containing infectious substances in Category A (UN 2814 or UN 2900); and
- (c) Medical devices or equipment contaminated with or containing other dangerous goods that meet the definition of another hazard class,

medical devices or equipment potentially contaminated with or containing infectious substances which are being transported for disinfection, cleaning, sterilization, repair, or equipment evaluation are not subject to the provisions of these Regulations if packed in packagings designed and constructed in such a way that, under normal conditions of transport, they cannot break, be punctured or leak their contents. Packagings shall be designed to meet the construction requirements listed in 6.1.4 or 6.6.5.

These packagings shall meet the general packing requirements of 4.1.1.1 and 4.1.1.2 and be capable of retaining the medical devices and equipment when dropped from a height of 1.2 m. For air transport, additional requirements may apply.

The packagings shall be marked "USED MEDICAL DEVICE" or "USED MEDICAL EQUIPMENT". When using overpacks, these shall be marked in the same way, except when the inscription remains visible.

2.6.3.3 Biological products

2.6.3.3.1 For the purposes of these Regulations, biological products are divided into the following groups:

- (a) those which are manufactured and packaged in accordance with the requirements of appropriate national authorities and transported for the purposes of final packaging or distribution, and use for personal health care by medical professionals or individuals. Substances in this group are not subject to these Regulations;
- (b) those which do not fall under paragraph (a) and are known or reasonably believed to contain infectious substances and which meet the criteria for inclusion in Category A or Category B. Substances in this group shall be assigned to UN 2814, UN 2900 or UN 3373, as appropriate.

NOTE: *Some licensed biological products may present a biohazard only in certain parts of the world. In that case, competent authorities may require these biological products to be in compliance with local requirements for infectious substances or may impose other restrictions.*

2.6.3.4 Genetically modified microorganisms and organisms

2.6.3.4.1 Genetically modified microorganisms not meeting the definition of infectious substance shall be classified according to Chapter 2.9.

2.6.3.5 Medical or clinical wastes

2.6.3.5.1 Medical or clinical wastes containing Category A infectious substances shall be assigned to UN 2814 or UN 2900 as appropriate. Medical or clinical wastes containing infectious substances in Category B shall be assigned to UN 3291.

2.6.3.5.2 Medical or clinical wastes which are reasonably believed to have a low probability of containing infectious substances shall be assigned to UN 3291.

For the assignment, international, regional or national waste catalogues may be taken into account.

NOTE: *The proper shipping name for UN 3291 is “CLINICAL WASTE, UNSPECIFIED, N.O.S.” or “(BIO) MEDICAL WASTE, N.O.S” or “REGULATED MEDICAL WASTE, N.O.S.”.*

2.6.3.5.3 Decontaminated medical or clinical wastes which previously contained infectious substances are not subject to these Regulations unless they meet the criteria for inclusion in another class.

2.6.3.6 Infected animals

2.6.3.6.1 Unless an infectious substance cannot be consigned by any other means, live animals shall not be used to consign such a substance. A live animal which has been intentionally infected and is known or suspected to contain an infectious substance shall only be transported under terms and conditions approved by the competent authority.

2.6.3.6.2 Animal material affected by pathogens of Category A or which would be assigned to Category A in cultures only, shall be assigned to UN 2814 or UN 2900 as appropriate. Animal material affected by pathogens of Category B other than those which would be assigned to Category A if they were in cultures shall be assigned to UN No. 3373.

CHAPTER 2.7

CLASS 7 - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

NOTE: For Class 7, the type of packaging may have a decisive effect on classification.

2.7.1 Definitions

2.7.1.1 *Radioactive material* means any material containing radionuclides where both the activity concentration and the total activity in the consignment exceed the values specified in 2.7.2.2.1 to 2.7.2.2.6.

2.7.1.2 Contamination

Contamination means the presence of a radioactive substance on a surface in quantities in excess of 0.4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 0.04 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters.

Non-fixed contamination means contamination that can be removed from a surface during routine conditions of transport.

Fixed contamination means contamination other than non-fixed contamination.

2.7.1.3 Definitions of specific terms

A_1 and A_2

A_1 means the activity value of special form radioactive material which is listed in the Table in 2.7.2.2.1 or derived in 2.7.2.2.2 and is used to determine the activity limits for the requirements of these Regulations.

A_2 means the activity value of radioactive material, other than special form radioactive material, which is listed in the Table in 2.7.2.2.1 or derived in 2.7.2.2.2 and is used to determine the activity limits for the requirements of these Regulations.

Fissile nuclides means uranium-233, uranium-235, plutonium-239 and plutonium-241. *Fissile material* means a material containing any of the fissile nuclides. Excluded from the definition of fissile material are:

- (a) Natural uranium or depleted uranium which is unirradiated; and
- (b) Natural uranium or depleted uranium which has been irradiated in thermal reactors only.

Low dispersible radioactive material means either a solid radioactive material or a solid radioactive material in a sealed capsule, that has limited dispersibility and is not in powder form.

Low specific activity (LSA) material means radioactive material which by its nature has a limited specific activity, or radioactive material for which limits of estimated average specific activity apply. External shielding materials surrounding the LSA material shall not be considered in determining the estimated average specific activity.

Low toxicity alpha emitters are: natural uranium; depleted uranium; natural thorium; uranium-235 or uranium-238; thorium-232; thorium-228 and thorium-230 when contained in ores or physical and chemical concentrates; or alpha emitters with a half-life of less than 10 days.

Special form radioactive material means either:

- (a) An indispersible solid radioactive material; or
- (b) A sealed capsule containing radioactive material.

Specific activity of a radionuclide means the activity per unit mass of that nuclide. The specific activity of a material shall mean the activity per unit mass of the material in which the radionuclides are essentially uniformly distributed.

Surface contaminated object (SCO) means a solid object which is not itself radioactive but which has radioactive material distributed on its surfaces.

Unirradiated thorium means thorium containing not more than 10^{-7} g of uranium-233 per gram of thorium-232.

Unirradiated uranium means uranium containing not more than 2×10^3 Bq of plutonium per gram of uranium-235, not more than 9×10^6 Bq of fission products per gram of uranium-235 and not more than 5×10^{-3} g of uranium-236 per gram of uranium-235.

Uranium - natural, depleted, enriched means the following:

Natural uranium means uranium (which may be chemically separated) containing the naturally occurring distribution of uranium isotopes (approximately 99.28% uranium-238, and 0.72% uranium-235 by mass).

Depleted uranium means uranium containing a lesser mass percentage of uranium-235 than in natural uranium.

Enriched uranium means uranium containing a greater mass percentage of uranium-235 than 0.72%.

In all cases, a very small mass percentage of uranium-234 is present.

2.7.2 Classification

2.7.2.1 General provisions

2.7.2.1.1 Radioactive material shall be assigned to one of the UN number specified in Table 2.7.2.1.1 depending on the activity level of the radionuclides contained in a package, the fissile or non-fissile properties of these radionuclides, the type of package to be presented for transport, and the nature or form of the contents of the package, or special arrangements governing the transport operation, in accordance with the provisions laid down in 2.7.2.2 to 2.7.2.5.

Table 2.7.2.1.1: Assignment of UN numbers

| Excepted packages (1.5.1.5) | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| UN 2908 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - EMPTY PACKAGING |
| UN 2909 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM or DEPLETED URANIUM or NATURAL THORIUM |
| UN 2910 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL |
| UN 2911 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - INSTRUMENTS or ARTICLES |

| | |
|---|---|
| Low specific activity radioactive material | |
| (2.7.2.3.1) | |
| UN 2912 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I), non-fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3321 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), non fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3322 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), non fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3324 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE |
| UN 3325 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY, (LSA-III), FISSILE |
| Surface contaminated objects | |
| (2.7.2.3.2) | |
| UN 2913 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3326 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), FISSILE |
| Type A packages | |
| (2.7.2.4.4) | |
| UN 2915 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, non-special form, non-fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3327 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE, non-special form |
| UN 3332 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, non fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3333 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE |
| Type B(U) packages | |
| (2.7.2.4.6) | |
| UN 2916 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3328 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSILE |
| Type B(M) packages | |
| (2.7.2.4.6) | |
| UN 2917 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3329 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSILE |
| Type C packages | |
| (2.7.2.4.6) | |
| UN 3323 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, non fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3330 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE |
| Special arrangement | |
| (2.7.2.5) | |
| UN 2919 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, non-fissile or fissile-excepted |
| UN 3331 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE |
| Uranium hexafluoride | |
| (2.7.2.4.5) | |
| UN 2977 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE |
| UN 2978 | RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted |

2.7.2.2 Determination of activity level

2.7.2.2.1 The following basic values for individual radionuclides are given in Table 2.7.2.2.1:

- (a) A_1 and A_2 in TBq;
- (b) Activity concentration for exempt material in Bq/g; and
- (c) Activity limits for exempt consignments in Bq.

Table 2.7.2.2.1: Basic radionuclides values for individual radionuclides

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A_1 (TBq) | A_2 (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Actinium (89) | | | | |
| Ac-225 (a) | 8×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Ac-227 (a) | 9×10^{-1} | 9×10^{-5} | 1×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 |
| Ac-228 | 6×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Silver (47) | | | | |
| Ag-105 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ag-108m (a) | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^6 (b) |
| Ag-110m (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Ag-111 | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Aluminium (13) | | | | |
| Al-26 | 1×10^{-1} | 1×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Americium (95) | | | | |
| Am-241 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Am-242m (a) | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| Am-243 (a) | 5×10^0 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^3 (b) |
| Argon (18) | | | | |
| Ar-37 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^6 | 1×10^8 |
| Ar-39 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^7 | 1×10^4 |
| Ar-41 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^9 |
| Arsenic (33) | | | | |
| As-72 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| As-73 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| As-74 | 1×10^0 | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| As-76 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| As-77 | 2×10^1 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Astatine (85) | | | | |
| At-211 (a) | 2×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Gold (79) | | | | |
| Au-193 | 7×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Au-194 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Au-195 | 1×10^1 | 6×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Au-198 | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Au-199 | 1×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Barium (56) | | | | |
| Ba-131 (a) | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ba-133 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ba-133m | 2×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ba-140 (a) | 5×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Beryllium (4) | | | | |
| Be-7 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Be-10 | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^6 |
| Bismuth (83) | | | | |
| Bi-205 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Bi-206 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Bi-207 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Bi-210 | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Bi-210m (a) | 6×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Bi-212 (a) | 7×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Berkelium (97) | | | | |
| Bk-247 | 8×10^0 | 8×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Bk-249 (a) | 4×10^1 | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Bromine (35) | | | | |
| Br-76 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Br-77 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Br-82 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Carbon (6) | | | | |
| C-11 | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| C-14 | 4×10^1 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Calcium (20) | | | | |
| Ca-41 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^5 | 1×10^7 |
| Ca-45 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Ca-47 (a) | 3×10^0 | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Cadmium (48) | | | | |
| Cd-109 | 3×10^1 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^6 |
| Cd-113m | 4×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Cd-115 (a) | 3×10^0 | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Cd-115m | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Cerium (58) | | | | |
| Ce-139 | 7×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ce-141 | 2×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Ce-143 | 9×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ce-144 (a) | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Californium (98) | | | | |
| Cf-248 | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Cf-249 | 3×10^0 | 8×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Cf-250 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Cf-251 | 7×10^0 | 7×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Cf-252 | 1×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Cf-253 (a) | 4×10^1 | 4×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Cf-254 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Chlorine (17) | | | | |
| Cl-36 | 1×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^6 |
| Cl-38 | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Curium (96) | | | | |
| Cm-240 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Cm-241 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Cm-242 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Cm-243 | 9×10^0 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Cm-244 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Cm-245 | 9×10^0 | 9×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Cm-246 | 9×10^0 | 9×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Cm-247 (a) | 3×10^0 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Cm-248 | 2×10^{-2} | 3×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Cobalt (27) | | | | |
| Co-55 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Co-56 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Co-57 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Co-58 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Co-58m | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Co-60 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Chromium (24) | | | | |
| Cr-51 | 3×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Caesium (55) | | | | |
| Cs-129 | 4×10^0 | 4×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Cs-131 | 3×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Cs-132 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Cs-134 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Cs-134m | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^5 |
| Cs-135 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Cs-136 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Cs-137 (a) | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| Copper (29) | | | | |
| Cu-64 | 6×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Cu-67 | 1×10^1 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Dysprosium (66) | | | | |
| Dy-159 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Dy-165 | 9×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Dy-166 (a) | 9×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Erbium (68) | | | | |
| Er-169 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Er-171 | 8×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Europium (63) | | | | |
| Eu-147 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Eu-148 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Eu-149 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Eu-150(short lived) | 2×10^0 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Eu-150(long lived) | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Eu-152 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Eu-152m | 8×10^{-1} | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Eu-154 | 9×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Eu-155 | 2×10^1 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Eu-156 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Fluorine (9) | | | | |
| F-18 | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Iron (26) | | | | |
| Fe-52 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Fe-55 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^6 |
| Fe-59 | 9×10^{-1} | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Fe-60 (a) | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Gallium (31) | | | | |
| Ga-67 | 7×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ga-68 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Ga-72 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Gadolinium (64) | | | | |
| Gd-146 (a) | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Gd-148 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Gd-153 | 1×10^1 | 9×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Gd-159 | 3×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Germanium (32) | | | | |
| Ge-68 (a) | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Ge-71 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^8 |
| Ge-77 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Hafnium (72) | | | | |
| Hf-172 (a) | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Hf-175 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Hf-181 | 2×10^0 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Hf-182 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Mercury (80) | | | | |
| Hg-194 (a) | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Hg-195m (a) | 3×10^0 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Hg-197 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Hg-197m | 1×10^1 | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Hg-203 | 5×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Holmium (67) | | | | |
| Ho-166 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^5 |
| Ho-166m | 6×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Iodine (53) | | | | |
| I-123 | 6×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| I-124 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| I-125 | 2×10^1 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| I-126 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| I-129 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| I-131 | 3×10^0 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| I-132 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| I-133 | 7×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| I-134 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| I-135 (a) | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Indium (49) | | | | |
| In-111 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| In-113m | 4×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| In-114m (a) | 1×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| In-115m | 7×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Iridium (77) | | | | |
| Ir-189 (a) | 1×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Ir-190 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Ir-192 | 1×10^0 (c) | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Ir-194 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Potassium (19) | | | | |
| K-40 | 9×10^{-1} | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| K-42 | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| K-43 | 7×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Krypton (36) | | | | |
| Kr-79 | 4×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^5 |
| Kr-81 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Kr-85 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 | 1×10^4 |
| Kr-85m | 8×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^{10} |
| Kr-87 | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^9 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Lanthanum (57) | | | | |
| La-137 | 3×10^1 | 6×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| La-140 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Lutetium (71) | | | | |
| Lu-172 | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Lu-173 | 8×10^0 | 8×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Lu-174 | 9×10^0 | 9×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Lu-174m | 2×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Lu-177 | 3×10^1 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Magnesium (12) | | | | |
| Mg-28 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Manganese (25) | | | | |
| Mn-52 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Mn-53 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^4 | 1×10^9 |
| Mn-54 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Mn-56 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Molybdenum (42) | | | | |
| Mo-93 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^8 |
| Mo-99 (a) | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Nitrogen (7) | | | | |
| N-13 | 9×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^9 |
| Sodium (11) | | | | |
| Na-22 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Na-24 | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Niobium (41) | | | | |
| Nb-93m | 4×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Nb-94 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Nb-95 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Nb-97 | 9×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Neodymium (60) | | | | |
| Nd-147 | 6×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Nd-149 | 6×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Nickel (28) | | | | |
| Ni-59 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^4 | 1×10^8 |
| Ni-63 | 4×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^5 | 1×10^8 |
| Ni-65 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Neptunium (93) | | | | |
| Np-235 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Np-236(short-lived) | 2×10^1 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Np-236(long-lived) | 9×10^0 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Np-237 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^3 (b) |
| Np-239 | 7×10^0 | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Osmium (76) | | | | |
| Os-185 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Os-191 | 1×10^1 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Os-191m | 4×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Os-193 | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Os-194 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Phosphorus (15) | | | | |
| P-32 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^5 |
| P-33 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^5 | 1×10^8 |
| Protactinium (91) | | | | |
| Pa-230 (a) | 2×10^0 | 7×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Pa-231 | 4×10^0 | 4×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Pa-233 | 5×10^0 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Lead (82) | | | | |
| Pb-201 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Pb-202 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Pb-203 | 4×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Pb-205 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Pb-210 (a) | 1×10^0 | 5×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| Pb-212 (a) | 7×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Palladium (46) | | | | |
| Pd-103 (a) | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^8 |
| Pd-107 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^5 | 1×10^8 |
| Pd-109 | 2×10^0 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Promethium (61) | | | | |
| Pm-143 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Pm-144 | 7×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Pm-145 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Pm-147 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Pm-148m (a) | 8×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Pm-149 | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Pm-151 | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Polonium (84) | | | | |
| Po-210 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Praseodymium (59) | | | | |
| Pr-142 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Pr-143 | 3×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^6 |
| Platinum (78) | | | | |
| Pt-188 (a) | 1×10^0 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Pt-191 | 4×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Pt-193 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Pt-193m | 4×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Pt-195m | 1×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Pt-197 | 2×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Pt-197m | 1×10^1 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Plutonium (94) | | | | |
| Pu-236 | 3×10^1 | 3×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Pu-237 | 2×10^1 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Pu-238 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Pu-239 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Pu-240 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Pu-241 (a) | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Pu-242 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Pu-244 (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Radium (88) | | | | |
| Ra-223 (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-3} | 1×10^2 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Ra-224 (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Ra-225 (a) | 2×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-3} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Ra-226 (a) | 2×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| Ra-228 (a) | 6×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Rubidium (37) | | | | |
| Rb-81 | 2×10^0 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Rb-83 (a) | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Rb-84 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Rb-86 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Rb-87 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Rb(nat) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Rhenium (75) | | | | |
| Re-184 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Re-184m | 3×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Re-186 | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Re-187 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^6 | 1×10^9 |
| Re-188 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Re-189 (a) | 3×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Re(nat) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^6 | 1×10^9 |
| Rhodium (45) | | | | |
| Rh-99 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Rh-101 | 4×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Rh-102 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Rh-102m | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Rh-103m | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^8 |
| Rh-105 | 1×10^1 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Radon (86) | | | | |
| Rn-222 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^8 (b) |
| Ruthenium (44) | | | | |
| Ru-97 | 5×10^0 | 5×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Ru-103 (a) | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Ru-105 | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Ru-106 (a) | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Sulphur (16) | | | | |
| S-35 | 4×10^1 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^5 | 1×10^8 |
| Antimony (51) | | | | |
| Sb-122 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^4 |
| Sb-124 | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Sb-125 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Sb-126 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Scandium (21) | | | | |
| Sc-44 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Sc-46 | 5×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Sc-47 | 1×10^1 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Sc-48 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Selenium (34) | | | | |
| Se-75 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Se-79 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Silicon (14) | | | | |
| Si-31 | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Si-32 | 4×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Samarium (62) | | | | |
| Sm-145 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Sm-147 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Sm-151 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^8 |
| Sm-153 | 9×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Tin (50) | | | | |
| Sn-113 (a) | 4×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Sn-117m | 7×10^0 | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Sn-119m | 4×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Sn-121m (a) | 4×10^1 | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Sn-123 | 8×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Sn-125 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Sn-126 (a) | 6×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Strontium (38) | | | | |
| Sr-82 (a) | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Sr-85 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Sr-85m | 5×10^0 | 5×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Sr-87m | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Sr-89 | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Sr-90 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| Sr-91 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Sr-92 (a) | 1×10^0 | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Tritium (1) | | | | |
| T(H-3) | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^6 | 1×10^9 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Tantalum (73) | | | | |
| Ta-178(long-lived) | 1×10^0 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Ta-179 | 3×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Ta-182 | 9×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Terbium (65) | | | | |
| Tb-157 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Tb-158 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Tb-160 | 1×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Technetium (43) | | | | |
| Tc-95m (a) | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Tc-96 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Tc-96m (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Tc-97 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^3 | 1×10^8 |
| Tc-97m | 4×10^1 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Tc-98 | 8×10^{-1} | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Tc-99 | 4×10^1 | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Tc-99m | 1×10^1 | 4×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Tellurium (52) | | | | |
| Te-121 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Te-121m | 5×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Te-123m | 8×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Te-125m | 2×10^1 | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Te-127 | 2×10^1 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Te-127m (a) | 2×10^1 | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Te-129 | 7×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Te-129m (a) | 8×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Te-131m (a) | 7×10^{-1} | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Te-132 (a) | 5×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Thorium (90) | | | | |
| Th-227 | 1×10^1 | 5×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| Th-228 (a) | 5×10^{-1} | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| Th-229 | 5×10^0 | 5×10^{-4} | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^3 (b) |
| Th-230 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^0 | 1×10^4 |
| Th-231 | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| Th-232 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Th-234 (a) | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| Th(nat) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^3 (b) |
| Titanium (22) | | | | |
| Ti-44 (a) | 5×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| Thallium (81) | | | | |
| Tl-200 | 9×10^{-1} | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Tl-201 | 1×10^1 | 4×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Tl-202 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Tl-204 | 1×10^1 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^4 |
| Thulium (69) | | | | |
| Tm-167 | 7×10^0 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Tm-170 | 3×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Tm-171 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^8 |
| Uranium (92) | | | | |
| U-230 (fast lung absorption)(a)(d) | 4×10^1 | 1×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |
| U-230 (medium lung absorption)(a)(e) | 4×10^1 | 4×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-230 (slow lung absorption) (a)(f) | 3×10^1 | 3×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-232 (fast lung absorption)(d) | 4×10^1 | 1×10^{-2} | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^3 (b) |
| U-232 (medium lung absorption)(e) | 4×10^1 | 7×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-232 (slow lung absorption)(f) | 1×10^1 | 1×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-233 (fast lung absorption)(d) | 4×10^1 | 9×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-233 (medium lung absorption)(e) | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| U-233 (slow lung absorption)(f) | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| U-234 (fast lung absorption)(d) | 4×10^1 | 9×10^{-2} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-234 (medium lung absorption)(e) | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| U-234 (slow lung absorption)(f) | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| U-235 (all lung absorption types)(a),(d),(e),(f) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| U-236 (fast lung absorption)(d) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-236 (medium lung absorption)(e) | 4×10^1 | 2×10^{-2} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A₁ (TBq) | A₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| U-236 (slow lung absorption)(f) | 4×10^1 | 6×10^{-3} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^4 |
| U-238 (all lung absorption types)(d),(e),(f) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^4 (b) |
| U (nat) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^0 (b) | 1×10^3 (b) |
| U (enriched to 20% or less)(g) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| U (dep) | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^0 | 1×10^3 |
| Vanadium (23) | | | | |
| V-48 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^5 |
| V-49 | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| Tungsten (74) | | | | |
| W-178 (a) | 9×10^0 | 5×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| W-181 | 3×10^1 | 3×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |
| W-185 | 4×10^1 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^7 |
| W-187 | 2×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| W-188 (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Xenon (54) | | | | |
| Xe-122 (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^9 |
| Xe-123 | 2×10^0 | 7×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^9 |
| Xe-127 | 4×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^5 |
| Xe-131m | 4×10^1 | 4×10^1 | 1×10^4 | 1×10^4 |
| Xe-133 | 2×10^1 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^4 |
| Xe-135 | 3×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^3 | 1×10^{10} |
| Yttrium (39) | | | | |
| Y-87 (a) | 1×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Y-88 | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Y-90 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^5 |
| Y-91 | 6×10^{-1} | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^6 |
| Y-91m | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Y-92 | 2×10^{-1} | 2×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Y-93 | 3×10^{-1} | 3×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^5 |
| Ytterbium (70) | | | | |
| Yb-169 | 4×10^0 | 1×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^7 |
| Yb-175 | 3×10^1 | 9×10^{-1} | 1×10^3 | 1×10^7 |

| Radionuclide (atomic number) | A ₁ (TBq) | A ₂ (TBq) | Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g) | Activity limit for an exempt consignment (Bq) |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Zinc (30) | | | | |
| Zn-65 | 2×10^0 | 2×10^0 | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Zn-69 | 3×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^4 | 1×10^6 |
| Zn-69m (a) | 3×10^0 | 6×10^{-1} | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Zirconium (40) | | | | |
| Zr-88 | 3×10^0 | 3×10^0 | 1×10^2 | 1×10^6 |
| Zr-93 | Unlimited | Unlimited | 1×10^3 (b) | 1×10^7 (b) |
| Zr-95 (a) | 2×10^0 | 8×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 | 1×10^6 |
| Zr-97 (a) | 4×10^{-1} | 4×10^{-1} | 1×10^1 (b) | 1×10^5 (b) |

(a) A₁ and/or A₂ values for these parent radionuclides include contributions from daughter radionuclides with half-lives less than 10 days, as listed in the following:

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| Mg-28 | Al-28 |
| Ar-42 | K-42 |
| Ca-47 | Sc-47 |
| Ti-44 | Sc-44 |
| Fe-52 | Mn-52m |
| Fe-60 | Co-60m |
| Zn-69m | Zn-69 |
| Ge-68 | Ga-68 |
| Rb-83 | Kr-83m |
| Sr-82 | Rb-82 |
| Sr-90 | Y-90 |
| Sr-91 | Y-91m |
| Sr-92 | Y-92 |
| Y-87 | Sr-87m |
| Zr-95 | Nb-95m |
| Zr-97 | Nb-97m, Nb-97 |
| Mo-99 | Tc-99m |
| Tc-95m | Tc-95 |
| Tc-96m | Tc-96 |
| Ru-103 | Rh-103m |
| Ru-106 | Rh-106 |
| Pd-103 | Rh-103m |
| Ag-108m | Ag-108 |
| Ag-110m | Ag-110 |
| Cd-115 | In-115m |
| In-114m | In-114 |
| Sn-113 | In-113m |
| Sn-121m | Sn-121 |
| Sn-126 | Sb-126m |
| Te-118 | Sb-118 |
| Te-127m | Te-127 |
| Te-129m | Te-129 |
| Te-131m | Te-131 |
| Te-132 | I-132 |
| I-135 | Xe-135m |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Xe-122 | I-122 |
| Cs-137 | Ba-137m |
| Ba-131 | Cs-131 |
| Ba-140 | La-140 |
| Ce-144 | Pr-144m, Pr-144 |
| Pm-148m | Pm-148 |
| Gd-146 | Eu-146 |
| Dy-166 | Ho-166 |
| Hf-172 | Lu-172 |
| W-178 | Ta-178 |
| W-188 | Re-188 |
| Re-189 | Os-189m |
| Os-194 | Ir-194 |
| Ir-189 | Os-189m |
| Pt-188 | Ir-188 |
| Hg-194 | Au-194 |
| Hg-195m | Hg-195 |
| Pb-210 | Bi-210 |
| Pb-212 | Bi-212, Tl-208, Po-212 |
| Bi-210m | Tl-206 |
| Bi-212 | Tl-208, Po-212 |
| At-211 | Po-211 |
| Rn-222 | Po-218, Pb-214, At-218, Bi-214, Po-214 |
| Ra-223 | Rn-219, Po-215, Pb-211, Bi-211, Po-211, Tl-207 |
| Ra-224 | Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208, Po-212 |
| Ra-225 | Ac-225, Fr-221, At-217, Bi-213, Tl-209, Po-213, Pb-209 |
| Ra-226 | Rn-222, Po-218, Pb-214, At-218, Bi-214, Po-214 |
| Ra-228 | Ac-228 |
| Ac-225 | Fr-221, At-217, Bi-213, Tl-209, Po-213, Pb-209 |
| Ac-227 | Fr-223 |
| Th-228 | Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208, Po-212 |
| Th-234 | Pa-234m, Pa-234 |
| Pa-230 | Ac-226, Th-226, Fr-222, Ra-222, Rn-218, Po-214 |
| U-230 | Th-226, Ra-222, Rn-218, Po-214 |
| U-235 | Th-231 |
| Pu-241 | U-237 |
| Pu-244 | U-240, Np-240m |
| Am-242m | Am-242, Np-238 |
| Am-243 | Np-239 |
| Cm-247 | Pu-243 |
| Bk-249 | Am-245 |
| Cf-253 | Cm-249; |

- (b) Parent nuclides and their progeny included in secular equilibrium are listed in the following:

| | |
|---------|---------|
| Sr-90 | Y-90 |
| Zr-93 | Nb-93m |
| Zr-97 | Nb-97 |
| Ru-106 | Rh-106 |
| Ag-108m | Ag-108 |
| Cs-137 | Ba-137m |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Ce-144 | Pr-144 |
| Ba-140 | La-140 |
| Bi-212 | Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64) |
| Pb-210 | Bi-210, Po-210 |
| Pb-212 | Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64) |
| Rn-222 | Po-218, Pb-214, Bi-214, Po-214 |
| Ra-223 | Rn-219, Po-215, Pb-211, Bi-211, Tl-207 |
| Ra-224 | Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64) |
| Ra-226 | Rn-222, Po-218, Pb-214, Bi-214, Po-214, Pb-210, Bi-210, Po-210 |
| Ra-228 | Ac-228 |
| Th-228 | Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64) |
| Th-229 | Ra-225, Ac-225, Fr-221, At-217, Bi-213, Po-213, Pb-209 |
| Th-nat | Ra-228, Ac-228, Th-228, Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64) |
| Th-234 | Pa-234m |
| U-230 | Th-226, Ra-222, Rn-218, Po-214 |
| U-232 | Th-228, Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64) |
| U-235 | Th-231 |
| U-238 | Th-234, Pa-234m |
| U-nat | Th-234, Pa-234m, U-234, Th-230, Ra-226, Rn-222, Po-218, Pb-214, Bi-214, Po-214, Pb-210, Bi-210, Po-210 |
| Np-237 | Pa-233 |
| Am-242m | Am-242 |
| Am-243 | Np-239; |

- (c) The quantity may be determined from a measurement of the rate of decay or a measurement of the radiation level at a prescribed distance from the source;
- (d) These values apply only to compounds of uranium that take the chemical form of UF_6 , UO_2F_2 and $UO_2(NO_3)_2$ in both normal and accident conditions of transport;
- (e) These values apply only to compounds of uranium that take the chemical form of UO_3 , UF_4 , UCl_4 and hexavalent compounds in both normal and accident conditions of transport;
- (f) These values apply to all compounds of uranium other than those specified in (d) and (e) above;
- (g) These values apply to unirradiated uranium only.

2.7.2.2.2 For individual radionuclides which are not listed in Table 2.7.2.2.1 the determination of the basic radionuclide values referred to in 2.7.2.2.1 shall require multilateral approval. It is permissible to use an A_2 value calculated using a dose coefficient for the appropriate lung absorption type as recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection, if the chemical forms of each radionuclide under both normal and accident conditions of transport are taken into consideration. Alternatively, the radionuclide values in Table 2.7.2.2.2 may be used without obtaining competent authority approval.

Table 2.7.2.2.2: Basic radionuclide values for unknown radionuclides or mixtures

| Radioactive contents | A ₁ | A ₂ | Activity concentration for exempt material | Activity limit for exempt consignments |
|---|----------------|----------------------|--|--|
| | (TBq) | (TBq) | (Bq/g) | (Bq) |
| Only beta or gamma emitting nuclides are known to be present | 0.1 | 0.02 | 1 × 10 ¹ | 1 × 10 ⁴ |
| Alpha emitting nuclides but no neutron emitters are known to be present | 0.2 | 9 × 10 ⁻⁵ | 1 × 10 ⁻¹ | 1 × 10 ³ |
| Neutron emitting nuclides are known to be present or no relevant data are available | 0.001 | 9 × 10 ⁻⁵ | 1 × 10 ⁻¹ | 1 × 10 ³ |

2.7.2.2.3 In the calculations of A₁ and A₂ for a radionuclide not in Table 2.7.2.2.1, a single radioactive decay chain in which the radionuclides are present in their naturally occurring proportions, and in which no daughter nuclide has a half-life either longer than 10 days or longer than that of the parent nuclide, shall be considered as a single radionuclide; and the activity to be taken into account and the A₁ or A₂ value to be applied shall be those corresponding to the parent nuclide of that chain. In the case of radioactive decay chains in which any daughter nuclide has a half-life either longer than 10 days or greater than that of the parent nuclide, the parent and such daughter nuclides shall be considered as mixtures of different nuclides.

2.7.2.2.4 For mixtures of radionuclides, the determination of the basic radionuclide values referred to in 2.7.2.2.1 may be determined as follows:

$$X_m = \frac{1}{\sum_i \frac{f(i)}{X(i)}}$$

where,

f(i) is the fraction of activity or activity concentration of radionuclide i in the mixture;

X(i) is the appropriate value of A₁ or A₂, or the activity concentration for exempt material or the activity limit for an exempt consignment as appropriate for the radionuclide i; and

X_m is the derived value of A₁ or A₂, or the activity concentration for exempt material or the activity limit for an exempt consignment in the case of a mixture.

2.7.2.2.5 When the identity of each radionuclide is known but the individual activities of some of the radionuclides are not known, the radionuclides may be grouped and the lowest radionuclide value, as appropriate, for the radionuclides in each group may be used in applying the formulas in 2.7.2.2.4 and 2.7.2.4.4. Groups may be based on the total alpha activity and the total beta/gamma activity when these are known, using the lowest radionuclide values for the alpha emitters or beta/gamma emitters, respectively.

2.7.2.2.6 For individual radionuclides or for mixtures of radionuclides for which relevant data are not available, the values shown in Table 2.7.2.2.2 shall be used.

2.7.2.3 *Determination of other material characteristics*

2.7.2.3.1 *Low specific activity (LSA) material*

2.7.2.3.1.1 (Reserved)

2.7.2.3.1.2 LSA material shall be in one of three groups:

- (a) LSA-I
 - (i) uranium and thorium ores and concentrates of such ores, and other ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides which are intended to be processed for the use of these radionuclides;
 - (ii) Natural uranium, depleted uranium, natural thorium or their compounds or mixtures, that are unirradiated and in solid or liquid form;
 - (iii) radioactive material for which the A_2 value is unlimited, excluding fissile material not excepted under 2.7.2.3.5; or
 - (iv) other radioactive material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the estimated average specific activity does not exceed 30 times the values for activity concentration specified in 2.7.2.2.1 to 2.7.2.2.6, excluding fissile material not excepted under 2.7.2.3.5;
- (b) LSA-II
 - (i) water with tritium concentration up to 0.8 TBq/l; or
 - (ii) other material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the estimated average specific activity does not exceed 10^{-4} A_2/g for solids and gases, and 10^{-5} A_2/g for liquids;
- (c) LSA-III - Solids (e.g. consolidated wastes, activated materials), excluding powders, meeting the requirements of 2.7.2.3.1.3, in which:
 - (i) the radioactive material is distributed throughout a solid or a collection of solid objects, or is essentially uniformly distributed in a solid compact binding agent (such as concrete, bitumen, ceramic, etc.);
 - (ii) the radioactive material is relatively insoluble, or it is intrinsically contained in a relatively insoluble matrix, so that, even under loss of packaging, the loss of radioactive material per package by leaching when placed in water for seven days would not exceed 0.1 A_2 ; and
 - (iii) the estimated average specific activity of the solid, excluding any shielding material, does not exceed 2×10^{-3} A_2/g .

2.7.2.3.1.3 LSA-III material shall be a solid of such a nature that if the entire contents of a package were subjected to the test specified in 2.7.2.3.1.4 the activity in the water would not exceed 0.1 A_2 .

2.7.2.3.1.4 LSA-III material shall be tested as follows:

A solid material sample representing the entire contents of the package shall be immersed for 7 days in water at ambient temperature. The volume of water to be used in the test shall be sufficient to ensure that at the end of the 7 day test period the free volume of the unabsorbed and unreacted water remaining shall be at least 10% of the volume of the solid test sample itself. The water shall have an initial pH of 6-8 and a maximum conductivity of 1 mS/m at 20 °C. The total activity of the free volume of water shall be measured following the 7 day immersion of the test sample.

2.7.2.3.1.5 Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards in 2.7.2.3.1.4 shall be in accordance with 6.4.12.1 and 6.4.12.2.

2.7.2.3.2 *Surface contaminated object (SCO)*

SCO is classified in one of two groups:

- (a) SCO-I: A solid object on which:
 - (i) the non-fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm² (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm²) does not exceed 4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 0.4 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters; and
 - (ii) the fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm² (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm²) does not exceed 4×10^4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 4×10^3 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters; and
 - (iii) the non-fixed contamination plus the fixed contamination on the inaccessible surface averaged over 300 cm² (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm²) does not exceed 4×10^4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 4×10^3 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters;
- (b) SCO-II: A solid object on which either the fixed or non-fixed contamination on the surface exceeds the applicable limits specified for SCO-I in (a) above and on which:
 - (i) the non-fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm² (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm²) does not exceed 400 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 40 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters; and
 - (ii) the fixed contamination on the accessible surface, averaged over 300 cm² (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm²) does not exceed 8×10^5 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 8×10^4 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters; and
 - (iii) the non-fixed contamination plus the fixed contamination on the inaccessible surface averaged over 300 cm² (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm²) does not exceed 8×10^5 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 8×10^4 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters.

2.7.2.3.3 *Special form radioactive material*

2.7.2.3.3.1 Special form radioactive material shall have at least one dimension not less than 5 mm. When a sealed capsule constitutes part of the special form radioactive material, the capsule shall be so manufactured that it can be opened only by destroying it. The design for special form radioactive material requires unilateral approval.

2.7.2.3.3.2 Special form radioactive material shall be of such a nature or shall be so designed that if it is subjected to the tests specified in 2.7.2.3.3.4 to 2.7.2.3.3.8, it shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) It would not break or shatter under the impact, percussion and bending tests 2.7.2.3.3.5 (a), (b), (c) and 2.7.2.3.3.6 (a) as applicable;
- (b) It would not melt or disperse in the applicable heat test 2.7.2.3.3.5 (d) or 2.7.2.3.3.6 (b) as applicable; and
- (c) The activity in the water from the leaching tests specified in 2.7.2.3.3.7 and 2.7.2.3.3.8 would not exceed 2 kBq; or alternatively for sealed sources, the leakage rate for the volumetric leakage assessment test specified in ISO 9978:1992 “Radiation Protection –

Sealed Radioactive Sources – Leakage Test Methods”, would not exceed the applicable acceptance threshold acceptable to the competent authority.

2.7.2.3.3.3 Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards in 2.7.2.3.3.2 shall be in accordance with 6.4.12.1 and 6.4.12.2.

2.7.2.3.3.4 Specimens that comprise or simulate special form radioactive material shall be subjected to the impact test, the percussion test, the bending test, and the heat test specified in 2.7.2.3.3.5 or alternative tests as authorized in 2.7.2.3.3.6. A different specimen may be used for each of the tests. Following each test, a leaching assessment or volumetric leakage test shall be performed on the specimen by a method no less sensitive than the methods given in 2.7.2.3.3.7 for indispersible solid material or 2.7.2.3.3.8 for encapsulated material.

2.7.2.3.3.5 The relevant test methods are:

- (a) Impact test: The specimen shall drop onto the target from a height of 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;
- (b) Percussion test: The specimen shall be placed on a sheet of lead which is supported by a smooth solid surface and struck by the flat face of a mild steel bar so as to cause an impact equivalent to that resulting from a free drop of 1.4 kg through 1 m. The lower part of the bar shall be 25 mm in diameter with the edges rounded off to a radius of (3.0 ± 0.3) mm. The lead, of hardness number 3.5 to 4.5 on the Vickers scale and not more than 25 mm thick, shall cover an area greater than that covered by the specimen. A fresh surface of lead shall be used for each impact. The bar shall strike the specimen so as to cause maximum damage;
- (c) Bending test: The test shall apply only to long, slender sources with both a minimum length of 10 cm and a length to minimum width ratio of not less than 10. The specimen shall be rigidly clamped in a horizontal position so that one half of its length protrudes from the face of the clamp. The orientation of the specimen shall be such that the specimen will suffer maximum damage when its free end is struck by the flat face of a steel bar. The bar shall strike the specimen so as to cause an impact equivalent to that resulting from a free vertical drop of 1.4 kg through 1 m. The lower part of the bar shall be 25 mm in diameter with the edges rounded off to a radius of (3.0 ± 0.3) mm;
- (d) Heat test: The specimen shall be heated in air to a temperature of 800 °C and held at that temperature for a period of 10 minutes and shall then be allowed to cool.

2.7.2.3.3.6 Specimens that comprise or simulate radioactive material enclosed in a sealed capsule may be excepted from:

- (a) The tests prescribed in 2.7.2.3.3.5 (a) and (b) provided the mass of the special form radioactive material:
 - (i) is less than 200 g and they are alternatively subjected to the Class 4 impact test prescribed in ISO 2919:1999 “Radiation protection – Sealed radioactive sources – General requirements and classification”; or
 - (ii) is less than 500 g and they are alternatively subjected to the Class 5 impact test prescribed in ISO 2919:1999 “Radiation protection – Sealed radioactive sources – General requirements and classification”; and
- (b) The test prescribed in 2.7.2.3.3.5 (d) provided they are alternatively subjected to the Class 6 temperature test specified in ISO 2919:1999 “Radiation protection – Sealed radioactive sources – General requirements and classification”.

2.7.2.3.3.7 For specimens which comprise or simulate indispersible solid material, a leaching assessment shall be performed as follows:

- (a) The specimen shall be immersed for 7 days in water at ambient temperature. The volume of water to be used in the test shall be sufficient to ensure that at the end of the 7 day test period the free volume of the unabsorbed and unreacted water remaining shall be at least 10% of the volume of the solid test sample itself. The water shall have an initial pH of 6-8 and a maximum conductivity of 1 mS/m at 20 °C;
- (b) The water with specimen shall then be heated to a temperature of (50 ± 5) °C and maintained at this temperature for 4 hours;
- (c) The activity of the water shall then be determined;
- (d) The specimen shall then be kept for at least 7 days in still air at not less than 30 °C and relative humidity not less than 90%;
- (e) The specimen shall then be immersed in water of the same specification as in (a) above and the water with the specimen heated to (50 ± 5) °C and maintained at this temperature for 4 hours;
- (f) The activity of the water shall then be determined.

2.7.2.3.3.8 For specimens which comprise or simulate radioactive material enclosed in a sealed capsule, either a leaching assessment or a volumetric leakage assessment shall be performed as follows:

- (a) The leaching assessment shall consist of the following steps:
 - (i) the specimen shall be immersed in water at ambient temperature. The water shall have an initial pH of 6-8 with a maximum conductivity of 1 mS/m at 20 °C;
 - (ii) the water and specimen shall be heated to a temperature of (50 ± 5) °C and maintained at this temperature for 4 hours;
 - (iii) the activity of the water shall then be determined;
 - (iv) the specimen shall then be kept for at least 7 days in still air at not less than 30 °C and relative humidity of not less than 90%;
 - (v) the process in (i), (ii) and (iii) shall be repeated;
- (b) The alternative volumetric leakage assessment shall comprise any of the tests prescribed in ISO 9978:1992 “Radiation Protection – Sealed radioactive sources – Leakage test methods”, which are acceptable to the competent authority.

2.7.2.3.4 *Low dispersible material*

2.7.2.3.4.1 The design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval. Low dispersible radioactive material shall be such that the total amount of this radioactive material in a package, taking into account the provisions of 6.4.8.14, shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) The radiation level at 3 m from the unshielded radioactive material does not exceed 10 mSv/h;
- (b) If subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.20.3 and 6.4.20.4, the airborne release in gaseous and particulate forms of up to 100 µm aerodynamic equivalent diameter would not exceed 100 A₂. A separate specimen may be used for each test; and

- (c) If subjected to the test specified in 2.7.2.3.1.4 the activity in the water would not exceed 100 A₂. In the application of this test, the damaging effects of the tests specified in (b) above shall be taken into account.

2.7.2.3.4.2 Low dispersible material shall be tested as follows:

A specimen that comprises or simulates low dispersible radioactive material shall be subjected to the enhanced thermal test specified in 6.4.20.3 and the impact test specified in 6.4.20.4. A different specimen may be used for each of the tests. Following each test, the specimen shall be subjected to the leach test specified in 2.7.2.3.1.4. After each test it shall be determined if the applicable requirements of 2.7.2.3.4.1 have been met.

2.7.2.3.4.3 Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards in 2.7.2.3.4.1 and 2.7.2.3.4.2 shall be in accordance with 6.4.12.1 and 6.4.12.2.

2.7.2.3.5 *Fissile material*

Packages containing fissile material shall be classified under the relevant entry of Table 2.7.2.1.1, the description of which includes the words “FISSILE” or “fissile-excepted”. Classification as “fissile-excepted” is allowed only if one of the conditions (a) to (d) of this paragraph is met. Only one type of exception is allowed per consignment (see also 6.4.7.2):

- (a) A mass limit per consignment, provided that the smallest external dimension of each package is not less than 10 cm, such that:

$$\frac{\text{mass of uranium} - 235 \text{ (g)}}{X} + \frac{\text{mass of other fissile material (g)}}{Y} < 1$$

where X and Y are the mass limits defined in Table 2.7.2.3.5, provided that either:

- (i) each individual package contains not more than 15 g of fissile nuclides; for unpackaged material, this quantity limitation shall apply to the consignment being carried in or on the conveyance; or
- (ii) the fissile material is a homogeneous hydrogenous solution or mixture where the ratio of fissile nuclides to hydrogen is less than 5% by mass; or
- (iii) there are not more than 5 g of fissile nuclides in any 10 litre volume of material.

Beryllium shall not be present in quantities exceeding 1% of the applicable consignment mass limits provided in Table 2.7.2.3.5 except where the concentration of beryllium in the material does not exceed 1 gram beryllium in any 1 000 grams.

Deuterium shall also not be present in quantities exceeding 1% of the applicable consignment mass limits provided in Table 2.7.2.3.5 except where deuterium occurs up to natural concentration in hydrogen.

- (b) Uranium enriched in uranium-235 to a maximum of 1% by mass, and with a total plutonium and uranium-233 content not exceeding 1% of the mass of uranium-235, provided that the fissile nuclides are distributed essentially homogeneously throughout the material. In addition, if uranium-235 is present in metallic, oxide or carbide forms, it shall not form a lattice arrangement;
- (c) Liquid solutions of uranyl nitrate enriched in uranium-235 to a maximum of 2% by mass, with a total plutonium and uranium-233 content not exceeding 0.002% of the mass of uranium, and with a minimum nitrogen to uranium atomic ratio (N/U) of 2;

- (d) Plutonium containing not more than 20% of fissile nuclides by mass up to a maximum of 1 kg of plutonium per consignment. Shipments under this exception shall be under exclusive use.

Table 2.7.2.3.5: Consignment mass limits for exceptions from the requirements for packages containing fissile material

| Fissile material | Fissile material mass (g) mixed with substances having an average hydrogen density less than or equal to water | Fissile material mass (g) mixed with substances having an average hydrogen density greater than water |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| Uranium-235 (X) | 400 | 290 |
| Other fissile material (Y) | 250 | 180 |

2.7.2.4 Classification of packages or unpacked material

The quantity of radioactive material in a package shall not exceed the relevant limits for the package type as specified below.

2.7.2.4.1 Classification as excepted package

2.7.2.4.1.1 Packages may be classified as excepted packages if:

- They are empty packagings having contained radioactive material;
- They contain instruments or articles in limited quantities as specified in Table 2.7.2.4.1.2;
- They contain articles manufactured of natural uranium, depleted uranium or natural thorium; or
- They contain radioactive material in limited quantities as specified in Table 2.7.2.4.1.2.

2.7.2.4.1.2 A package containing radioactive material may be classified as an excepted package provided that the radiation level at any point on its external surface does not exceed 5 μ Sv/h.

Table 2.7.2.4.1.2: Activity limits for excepted packages

| Physical state of contents | Instruments or article | | Materials Package limits ^a |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | Item limits ^a | Package limits ^a | |
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |
| Solids | | | |
| special form | $10^{-2} A_1$ | A_1 | $10^{-3} A_1$ |
| other form | $10^{-2} A_2$ | A_2 | $10^{-3} A_2$ |
| Liquids | $10^{-3} A_2$ | $10^{-1} A_2$ | $10^{-4} A_2$ |
| Gases | | | |
| tritium | $2 \times 10^{-2} A_2$ | $2 \times 10^{-1} A_2$ | $2 \times 10^{-2} A_2$ |
| special form | $10^{-3} A_1$ | $10^{-2} A_1$ | $10^{-3} A_1$ |
| other forms | $10^{-3} A_2$ | $10^{-2} A_2$ | $10^{-3} A_2$ |

^a For mixtures of radionuclides, see 2.7.2.2.4 to 2.7.2.2.6.

2.7.2.4.1.3 Radioactive material which is enclosed in or is included as a component part of an instrument or other manufactured article may be classified under UN 2911 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - INSTRUMENTS or ARTICLES only if:

- The radiation level at 10 cm from any point on the external surface of any unpackaged instrument or article is not greater than 0.1 mSv/h; and

- (b) Each instrument or manufactured article bears the marking “RADIOACTIVE” except:
 - (i) radioluminescent time-pieces or devices;
 - (ii) consumer products that either have received regulatory approval according to 1.5.1.4 (d) or do not individually exceed the activity limit for an exempt consignment in Table 2.7.2.2.1 (column 5), provided such products are transported in a package that bears the marking “RADIOACTIVE” on an internal surface in such a manner that warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package; and
- (c) The active material is completely enclosed by non-active components (a device performing the sole function of containing radioactive material shall not be considered to be an instrument or manufactured article); and
- (d) The limits specified in columns 2 and 3 of Table 2.7.2.4.1.2 are met for each individual item and each package, respectively.

2.7.2.4.1.4 Radioactive material in forms other than as specified in 2.7.2.4.1.3 and with an activity not exceeding the limits specified in column 4 of Table 2.7.2.4.1.2, may be classified under UN 2910 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL provided that:

- (a) The package retains its radioactive contents under routine conditions of transport; and
- (b) The package bears the marking “RADIOACTIVE” on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package.

2.7.2.4.1.5 An empty packaging which had previously contained radioactive material may be classified under UN 2908 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - EMPTY PACKAGING, only if:

- (a) It is in a well-maintained condition and securely closed;
- (b) The outer surface of any uranium or thorium in its structure is covered with an inactive sheath made of metal or some other substantial material;
- (c) The level of internal non-fixed contamination, when averaged over any 300 cm², does not exceed:
 - (i) 400 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters; and
 - (ii) 40 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters; and
- (d) Any labels which may have been displayed on it in conformity with 5.2.2.1.12.1 are no longer visible.

2.7.2.4.1.6 Articles manufactured of natural uranium, depleted uranium or natural thorium and articles in which the sole radioactive material is unirradiated natural uranium, unirradiated depleted uranium or unirradiated natural thorium may be classified under UN 2909 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE - ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM or DEPLETED URANIUM or NATURAL THORIUM, only if the outer surface of the uranium or thorium is enclosed in an inactive sheath made of metal or some other substantial material.

2.7.2.4.2 *Classification as Low specific activity (LSA) material*

Radioactive material may only be classified as LSA material if the definition of LSA in 2.7.1.3 and the conditions of 2.7.2.3.1, 4.1.9.2 and 7.1.8.2 are met.

2.7.2.4.3 *Classification as Surface contaminated object (SCO)*

Radioactive material may be classified as SCO if the definition of SCO in 2.7.1.3 and the conditions of 2.7.2.3.2, 4.1.9.2 and 7.1.8.2 are met.

2.7.2.4.4 *Classification as Type A package*

Packages containing radioactive material may be classified as Type A packages provided that the following conditions are met:

Type A packages shall not contain activities greater than the following:

- (a) For special form radioactive material - A_1 ; or
- (b) For all other radioactive material - A_2 .

For mixtures of radionuclides whose identities and respective activities are known, the following condition shall apply to the radioactive contents of a Type A package:

$$\sum_i \frac{B(i)}{A_1(i)} + \sum_j \frac{C(j)}{A_2(j)} \leq 1$$

where $B(i)$ is the activity of radionuclide i as special form radioactive material;

$A_1(i)$ is the A_1 value for radionuclide i ;

$C(j)$ is the activity of radionuclide j as other than special form radioactive material; and

$A_2(j)$ is the A_2 value for radionuclide j .

2.7.2.4.5 *Classification of Uranium hexafluoride*

Uranium hexafluoride shall only be assigned to UN Nos. 2977 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE, or 2978 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted.

2.7.2.4.5.1 Packages containing uranium hexafluoride shall not contain:

- (a) A mass of uranium hexafluoride different from that authorized for the package design;
- (b) A mass of uranium hexafluoride greater than a value that would lead to an ullage smaller than 5 % at the maximum temperature of the package as specified for the plant systems where the package shall be used; or
- (c) Uranium hexafluoride other than in solid form or at an internal pressure above atmospheric pressure when presented for transport.

2.7.2.4.6 *Classification as Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C packages*

2.7.2.4.6.1 Packages not otherwise classified in 2.7.2.4 (2.7.2.4.1 to 2.7.2.4.5) shall be classified in accordance with the competent authority approval certificate for the package issued by the country of origin of design.

2.7.2.4.6.2 A package may only be classified as a Type B(U) if it does not contain:

- (a) Activities greater than those authorized for the package design;
- (b) Radionuclides different from those authorized for the package design; or
- (c) Contents in a form, or a physical or chemical state different from those authorized for the package design;

as specified in the certificate of approval.

2.7.2.4.6.3 A package may only be classified as a Type B(M) if it does not contain:

- (a) Activities greater than those authorized for the package design;
- (b) Radionuclides different from those authorized for the package design; or
- (c) Contents in a form, or a physical or chemical state different from those authorized for the package design;

as specified in the certificate of approval.

2.7.2.4.6.4 A package may only be classified as a Type C if it does not contain:

- (a) Activities greater than those authorized for the package design;
- (b) Radionuclides different from those authorized for the package design; or
- (c) Contents in a form, or physical or chemical state different from those authorized for the package design;

as specified in the certificate of approval.

2.7.2.5 *Special arrangements*

Radioactive material shall be classified as transported under special arrangement when it is intended to be transported in accordance with 1.5.4.

CHAPTER 2.8

CLASS 8 - CORROSIVE SUBSTANCES

2.8.1 Definition

Class 8 substances (corrosive substances) are substances which, by chemical action, will cause severe damage when in contact with living tissue, or, in the case of leakage, will materially damage, or even destroy, other goods or the means of transport.

2.8.2 Assignment of packing groups

2.8.2.1 Substances and preparations of Class 8 are divided among the three packing groups according to their degree of hazard in transport as follows:

- (a) *Packing group I*: Very dangerous substances and preparations;
- (b) *Packing group II*: Substances and preparations presenting medium danger;
- (c) *Packing group III*: Substances and preparations presenting minor danger.

2.8.2.2 Allocation of substances listed in the Dangerous Goods List in Chapter 3.2 to the packing groups in Class 8 has been made on the basis of experience taking into account such additional factors as inhalation risk (see 2.8.2.3) and reactivity with water (including the formation of dangerous decomposition products). New substances, including mixtures, can be assigned to packing groups on the basis of the length of time of contact necessary to produce full thickness destruction of human skin in accordance with the criteria in 2.8.2.4. Liquids, and solids which may become liquid during transport, which are judged not to cause full thickness destruction of human skin shall still be considered for their potential to cause corrosion to certain metal surfaces in accordance with the criteria in 2.8.2.5 (c) (ii).

2.8.2.3 A substance or preparation meeting the criteria of Class 8 having an inhalation toxicity of dusts and mists (LC₅₀) in the range of packing group I, but toxicity through oral ingestion or dermal contact only in the range of packing group III or less, shall be allocated to Class 8 (see note under 2.6.2.2.4.1).

2.8.2.4 In assigning the packing group to a substance in accordance with 2.8.2.2, account shall be taken of human experience in instances of accidental exposure. In the absence of human experience the grouping shall be based on data obtained from experiments in accordance with OECD Test Guideline 404¹ or 435². A substance which is determined not to be corrosive in accordance with OECD Test Guideline 430³ or 431⁴ may be considered not to be corrosive to skin for the purposes of these Regulations without further testing.

2.8.2.5 Packing groups are assigned to corrosive substances in accordance with the following criteria:

- (a) *Packing group I* is assigned to substances that cause full thickness destruction of intact skin tissue within an observation period up to 60 minutes starting after the exposure time of three minutes or less;

¹ OECD Guideline for the testing of chemicals No. 404 "Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion" 2002.

² OECD Guideline for the testing of chemicals No. 435 "In Vitro Membrane Barrier Test Method for Skin Corrosion" 2006.

³ OECD Guideline for the testing of chemicals No. 430 "In Vitro Skin Corrosion: Transcutaneous Electrical Resistance Test (TER)" 2004.

⁴ OECD Guideline for the testing of chemicals No. 431 "In Vitro Skin Corrosion: Human Skin Model Test" 2004.

- (b) *Packing group II* is assigned to substances that cause full thickness destruction of intact skin tissue within an observation period up to 14 days starting after the exposure time of more than three minutes but not more than 60 minutes;
- (c) *Packing group III* is assigned to substances that:
- (i) cause full thickness destruction of intact skin tissue within an observation period up to 14 days starting after the exposure time of more than 60 minutes but not more than 4 hours; or
 - (ii) are judged not to cause full thickness destruction of intact skin tissue but which exhibit a corrosion rate on either steel or aluminium surfaces exceeding 6.25 mm a year at a test temperature of 55 °C when tested on both materials. For the purposes of testing steel, type S235JR+CR (1.0037 resp. St 37-2), S275J2G3+CR (1.0144 resp. St 44-3), ISO 3574 or Unified Numbering System (UNS) G10200 or a similar type or SAE 1020, and for testing aluminium, non-clad, types 7075-T6 or AZ5GU-T6 shall be used. An acceptable test is prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, Section 37.

NOTE: Where an initial test on either steel or aluminium indicates the substance being tested is corrosive the follow up test on the other metal is not required.

Table 2.8.2.5: Table summarizing the criteria in 2.8.2.5

| <i>Packing Group</i> | <i>Exposure Time</i> | <i>Observation Period</i> | <i>Effect</i> |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| I | ≤ 3 min | ≤ 60 min | Full thickness destruction of intact skin |
| II | > 3 min ≤ 1 h | ≤ 14 d | Full thickness destruction of intact skin |
| III | > 1 h ≤ 4 h | ≤ 14 d | Full thickness destruction of intact skin |
| III | - | - | Corrosion rate on either steel or aluminium surfaces exceeding 6.25 mm a year at a test temperature of 55 °C when tested on both materials |

CHAPTER 2.9

CLASS 9 – MISCELLANEOUS DANGEROUS SUBSTANCES AND ARTICLES, INCLUDING ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

2.9.1 Definitions

2.9.1.1 *Class 9 substances and articles (miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles) are substances and articles which, during transport present a danger not covered by other classes.*

2.9.1.2 *Deleted.*

2.9.2 Assignment to Class 9

The substances and articles of Class 9 are subdivided as follows:

Substances which, on inhalation as fine dust, may endanger health

- 2212 BLUE ASBESTOS (crocidolite) or
- 2212 BROWN ASBESTOS (amosite, myosorite)
- 2590 WHITE ASBESTOS (chrysotile, actinolite, anthophyllite, tremolite)

Substances evolving flammable vapour

- 2211 POLYMERIC BEADS, EXPANDABLE, evolving flammable vapour
- 3314 PLASTICS MOULDING COMPOUND in dough, sheet or extruded rope form evolving flammable vapour

Lithium batteries

- 3090 LITHIUM METAL BATTERIES (including lithium alloy batteries)
- 3091 LITHIUM METAL BATTERIES CONTAINED IN EQUIPMENT (including lithium alloy batteries) or
- 3091 LITHIUM METAL BATTERIES PACKED WITH EQUIPMENT (including lithium alloy batteries)
- 3480 LITHIUM ION BATTERIES (including lithium ion polymer batteries)
- 3481 LITHIUM ION BATTERIES CONTAINED IN EQUIPMENT (including lithium ion polymer batteries)
or
- 3481 LITHIUM ION BATTERIES PACKED WITH EQUIPMENT (including lithium ion polymer batteries)

NOTE: See 2.9.4.

Electric double layer capacitors

3499 CAPACITOR, electric double layer (with an energy storage capacity greater than 0.3 Wh)

Life-saving appliances

- 2990 LIFE-SAVING APPLIANCES, SELF-INFLATING
- 3072 LIFE-SAVING APPLIANCES NOT SELF-INFLATING containing dangerous goods as equipment
- 3268 AIR BAG INFLATORS or
- 3268 AIR BAG MODULES or
- 3268 SEAT-BELT PRETENSIONERS

Substances and articles which, in the event of fire, may form dioxins

This group of substances includes:

- 2315 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS, LIQUID
- 3432 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS, SOLID
- 3151 POLYHALOGENATED BIPHENYLS, LIQUID or
- 3151 POLYHALOGENATED TERPHENYLS, LIQUID
- 3152 POLYHALOGENATED BIPHENYLS, SOLID or
- 3152 POLYHALOGENATED TERPHENYLS, SOLID

Examples of articles are transformers, condensers and apparatus containing those substances.

Substances transported or offered for transport at elevated temperatures

- (a) Liquid

3257 ELEVATED TEMPERATURE LIQUID, N.O.S., at or above 100 °C and below its flash-point (including molten metal, molten salts, etc.)

- (b) Solid

3258 ELEVATED TEMPERATURE SOLID, N.O.S., at or above 240 °C

Environmentally hazardous substances

- (a) Solid

3077 ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, SOLID, N.O.S.

- (b) Liquid

3082 ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, LIQUID, N.O.S.

These designations are used for substances and mixtures which are dangerous to the aquatic environment that do not meet the classification criteria of any other class or another substance within Class 9. These designations may also be used for wastes not otherwise subject to these Regulations but which are covered under the *Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal* and for substances designated to be environmentally hazardous substances by the competent authority of the country of origin, transit or destination which do not meet the criteria for an environmentally hazardous substance according to these Regulations or for any other hazard Class. The criteria for substances which are hazardous to the aquatic environment are given in section 2.9.3.

Genetically modified micro-organisms (GMMOs) and genetically modified organisms (GMOs)

- 3245 GENETICALLY MODIFIED MICRO-ORGANISMS or
- 3245 GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS

GMMOs and GMOs which do not meet the definition of toxic substances (see 2.6.2) or infectious substances (see 2.6.3) shall be assigned to UN 3245.

GMMOs or GMOs are not subject to these Regulations when authorized for use by the competent authorities of the countries of origin, transit and destination.

Genetically modified live animals shall be transported under terms and conditions of the competent authorities of the countries of origin and destination.

Other substances or articles presenting a danger during transport, but not meeting the definitions of another class

- 1841 ACETALDEHYDE AMMONIA
- 1845 CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID (DRY ICE)
- 1931 ZINC DITHIONITE (ZINC HYDROSULPHITE)
- 1941 DIBROMODIFLUOROMETHANE
- 1990 BENZALDEHYDE
- 2071 AMMONIUM NITRATE BASED FERTILISER
- 2216 FISH MEAL (FISH SCRAP), STABILIZED
- 2807 MAGNETIZED MATERIAL
- 2969 CASTOR BEANS or
- 2969 CASTOR MEAL or
- 2969 CASTOR POMACE or
- 2969 CASTOR FLAKE
- 3166 ENGINE, INTERNAL COMBUSTION or
- 3166 VEHICLE, FLAMMABLE GAS POWERED or
- 3166 VEHICLE, FLAMMABLE LIQUID POWERED or
- 3166 ENGINE, FUEL CELL, FLAMMABLE GAS POWERED or
- 3166 ENGINE, FUEL CELL, FLAMMABLE LIQUID POWERED or
- 3166 VEHICLE, FUEL CELL, FLAMMABLE GAS POWERED or
- 3166 VEHICLE, FUEL CELL, FLAMMABLE LIQUID POWERED
- 3171 BATTERY-POWERED VEHICLE or
- 3171 BATTERY-POWERED EQUIPMENT
- 3316 CHEMICAL KIT or
- 3316 FIRST AID KIT
- 3334 AVIATION REGULATED LIQUID, N.O.S.
- 3335 AVIATION REGULATED SOLID, N.O.S.
- 3359 FUMIGATED CARGO TRANSPORT UNIT
- 3363 DANGEROUS GOODS IN MACHINERY or
- 3363 DANGEROUS GOODS IN APPARATUS

2.9.3 Environmentally hazardous substances (aquatic environment)

2.9.3.1 General definitions

2.9.3.1.1 Environmentally hazardous substances include, inter alia, liquid or solid substances pollutant to the aquatic environment and solutions and mixtures of such substances (such as preparations and wastes).

For the purposes of this section,

“Substance” means chemical elements and their compounds in the natural state or obtained by any production process, including any additive necessary to preserve the stability of the product and any impurities deriving from the process used, but excluding any solvent which may be separated without affecting the stability of the substance or changing its composition.

2.9.3.1.2 The aquatic environment may be considered in terms of the aquatic organisms that live in the water, and the aquatic ecosystem of which they are part¹. The basis, therefore, of the identification of hazard is the aquatic toxicity of the substance or mixture, although this may be modified by further information on the degradation and bioaccumulation behaviour.

2.9.3.1.3 While the following classification procedure is intended to apply to all substances and mixtures, it is recognised that in some cases, e.g. metals or poorly soluble inorganic compounds, special guidance will be necessary².

¹ This does not address aquatic pollutants for which there may be a need to consider effects beyond the aquatic environment such as the impacts on human health etc.

² This can be found in Annex 10 of the GHS.

2.9.3.1.4 The following definitions apply for acronyms or terms used in this section:

- BCF: Bioconcentration Factor;
- BOD: Biochemical Oxygen Demand;
- COD: Chemical Oxygen Demand;
- GLP: Good Laboratory Practices;
- EC_x : the concentration associated with x% response;
- EC_{50} : the effective concentration of substance that causes 50% of the maximum response;
- ErC_{50} : EC_{50} in terms of reduction of growth;
- K_{ow} : octanol/water partition coefficient;
- LC_{50} (50% lethal concentration): the concentration of a substance in water which causes the death of 50% (one half) in a group of test animals;
- $L(E)C_{50}$: LC_{50} or EC_{50} ;
- NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration): the test concentration immediately below the lowest tested concentration with statistically significant adverse effect. The NOEC has no statistically significant adverse effect compared to the control;
- OECD Test Guidelines: Test guidelines published by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD);

2.9.3.2 *Definitions and data requirements*

2.9.3.2.1 The basic elements for classification of environmentally hazardous substances (aquatic environment) are:

- (a) Acute aquatic toxicity;
- (b) Chronic aquatic toxicity;
- (c) Potential for or actual bioaccumulation; and
- (d) Degradation (biotic or abiotic) for organic chemicals.

2.9.3.2.2 While data from internationally harmonised test methods are preferred, in practice, data from national methods may also be used where they are considered as equivalent. In general, it has been agreed that freshwater and marine species toxicity data can be considered as equivalent data and are preferably to be derived using OECD Test Guidelines or equivalent according to the principles of Good Laboratory Practices (GLP). Where such data are not available, classification shall be based on the best available data.

2.9.3.2.3 *Acute aquatic toxicity* means the intrinsic property of a substance to be injurious to an organism in a short-term aquatic exposure to that substance.

Acute (short-term) hazard, for classification purposes, means the hazard of a chemical caused by its acute toxicity to an organism during short-term aquatic exposure to that chemical.

Acute aquatic toxicity shall normally be determined using a fish 96 hour LC_{50} (OECD Test Guideline 203 or equivalent), a crustacea species 48 hour EC_{50} (OECD Test Guideline 202 or equivalent) and/or an algal species 72 or 96 hour EC_{50} (OECD Test Guideline 201 or equivalent). These species are considered as surrogate for all aquatic organisms and data on other species such as Lemna may also be considered if the test methodology is suitable.

2.9.3.2.4 *Chronic aquatic toxicity* means the intrinsic property of a substance to cause adverse effects to aquatic organisms during aquatic exposures which are determined in relation to the life-cycle of the organism.

Long-term hazard, for classification purposes, means the hazard of a chemical caused by its chronic toxicity following long-term exposure in the aquatic environment.

Chronic toxicity data are less available than acute data and the range of testing procedures less standardised. Data generated according to the OECD Test Guidelines 210 (Fish Early Life Stage) or 211 (Daphnia Reproduction) and 201 (Algal Growth Inhibition) may be accepted. Other validated and internationally accepted tests may also be used. The NOECs or other equivalent EC_x shall be used.

2.9.3.2.5 *Bioaccumulation* means net result of uptake, transformation and elimination of a substance in an organism due to all routes of exposure (i.e. air, water, sediment/soil and food).

The potential for bioaccumulation shall normally be determined by using the octanol/water partition coefficient, usually reported as a $\log K_{ow}$ determined according to OECD Test Guideline 107 or 117. While this represents a potential to bioaccumulate, an experimentally determined Bioconcentration Factor (BCF) provides a better measure and shall be used in preference when available. A BCF shall be determined according to OECD Test Guideline 305.

2.9.3.2.6 *Degradation* means the decomposition of organic molecules to smaller molecules and eventually to carbon dioxide, water and salts.

Environmental degradation may be biotic or abiotic (eg. hydrolysis) and the criteria used reflect this fact. Ready biodegradation is most easily defined using the biodegradability tests (A-F) of OECD Test Guideline 301. A pass level in these tests may be considered as indicative of rapid degradation in most environments. These are freshwater tests and thus the use of the results from OECD Test Guideline 306, which is more suitable for marine environments, has also been included. Where such data are not available, a BOD(5 days)/COD ratio ≥ 0.5 is considered as indicative of rapid degradation. Abiotic degradation such as hydrolysis, primary degradation, both abiotic and biotic, degradation in non-aquatic media and proven rapid degradation in the environment may all be considered in defining rapid degradability³.

Substances are considered rapidly degradable in the environment if the following criteria are met:

- (a) In 28-day ready biodegradation studies, the following levels of degradation are achieved:
 - (i) Tests based on dissolved organic carbon: 70%;
 - (ii) Tests based on oxygen depletion or carbon dioxide generation: 60% of theoretical maxima;

These levels of biodegradation shall be achieved within 10 days of the start of degradation which point is taken as the time when 10% of the substance has been degraded, unless the substance is identified as a complex, multi-component substance with structurally similar constituents. In this case, and where there is sufficient justification, the 10-day window condition may be waived and the pass level applied at 28 days⁴;

- (b) In those cases where only BOD and COD data are available, when the ratio of BOD₅/COD is ≥ 0.5 ; or
- (c) If other convincing scientific evidence is available to demonstrate that the substance or mixture can be degraded (biotically and/or abiotically) in the aquatic environment to a level above 70% within a 28-day period.

2.9.3.3 *Substance classification categories and criteria*

³ Special guidance on data interpretation is provided in Chapter 4.1 and Annex 9 of the GHS.

⁴ See Chapter 4.1 and Annex 9, paragraph A9.4.2.2.3 of the GHS.

2.9.3.3.1 Substances shall be classified as “environmentally hazardous substances (aquatic environment)”, if they satisfy the criteria for Acute 1, Chronic 1 or Chronic 2, according to Table 2.9.1. These criteria describe in detail the classification categories. They are diagrammatically summarized in Table 2.9.2.

Table 2.9.1: Categories for substances hazardous to the aquatic environment (see Note 1)

(a) Acute (short-term) aquatic hazard

Category Acute 1: (see Note 2)

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 96 hr LC ₅₀ (for fish) | ≤ 1 mg/l and/or |
| 48 hr EC ₅₀ (for crustacea) | ≤ 1 mg/l and/or |
| 72 or 96hr ErC ₅₀ (for algae or other aquatic plants) | ≤ 1 mg/l (see Note 3) |

(b) Long-term aquatic hazard (see also Figure 2.9.1)

(i) Non-rapidly degradable substances (see Note 4) for which there are adequate chronic toxicity data available

Category Chronic 1: (see Note 2)

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for fish) | ≤ 0.1 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for crustacea) | ≤ 0.1 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for algae or other aquatic plants) | ≤ 0.1 mg/l |

Category Chronic 2:

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for fish) | ≤ 1 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for crustacea) | ≤ 1 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for algae or other aquatic plants) | ≤ 1 mg/l |

(ii) Rapidly degradable substances for which there are adequate chronic toxicity data available

Category Chronic 1: (see Note 2)

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for fish) | ≤ 0.01 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for crustacea) | ≤ 0.01 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for algae or other aquatic plants) | ≤ 0.01 mg/l |

Category Chronic 2:

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for fish) | ≤ 0.1 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for crustacea) | ≤ 0.1 mg/l and/or |
| Chronic NOEC or EC _x (for algae or other aquatic plants) | ≤ 0.1 mg/l |

(iii) Substances for which adequate chronic toxicity data are not available

Category Chronic 1: (see Note 2)

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 96 hr LC ₅₀ (for fish) | ≤ 1 mg/l and/or |
| 48 hr EC ₅₀ (for crustacea) | ≤ 1 mg/l and/or |
| 72 or 96hr ErC ₅₀ (for algae or other aquatic plants) | ≤ 1 mg/l (see Note 3) |

and the substance is not rapidly degradable and/or the experimentally determined BCF is ≥ 500 (or, if absent the log K_{ow} ≥ 4) (see Notes 4 and 5).

Category Chronic 2:

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 96 hr LC ₅₀ (for fish) | >1 but ≤ 10 mg/l and/or |
| 48 hr EC ₅₀ (for crustacea) | >1 but ≤ 10 mg/l and/or |
| 72 or 96hr ErC ₅₀ (for algae or other aquatic plants) | >1 but ≤ 10 mg/l (see Note 3) |

and the substance is not rapidly degradable and/or the experimentally determined BCF is ≥ 500 (or, if absent the log K_{ow} ≥ 4) (see Notes 4 and 5).

NOTE 1: The organisms fish, crustacea and algae are tested as surrogate species covering a range of trophic levels and taxa, and the test methods are highly standardized. Data on other organisms may also be considered, however, provided they represent equivalent species and test endpoints.

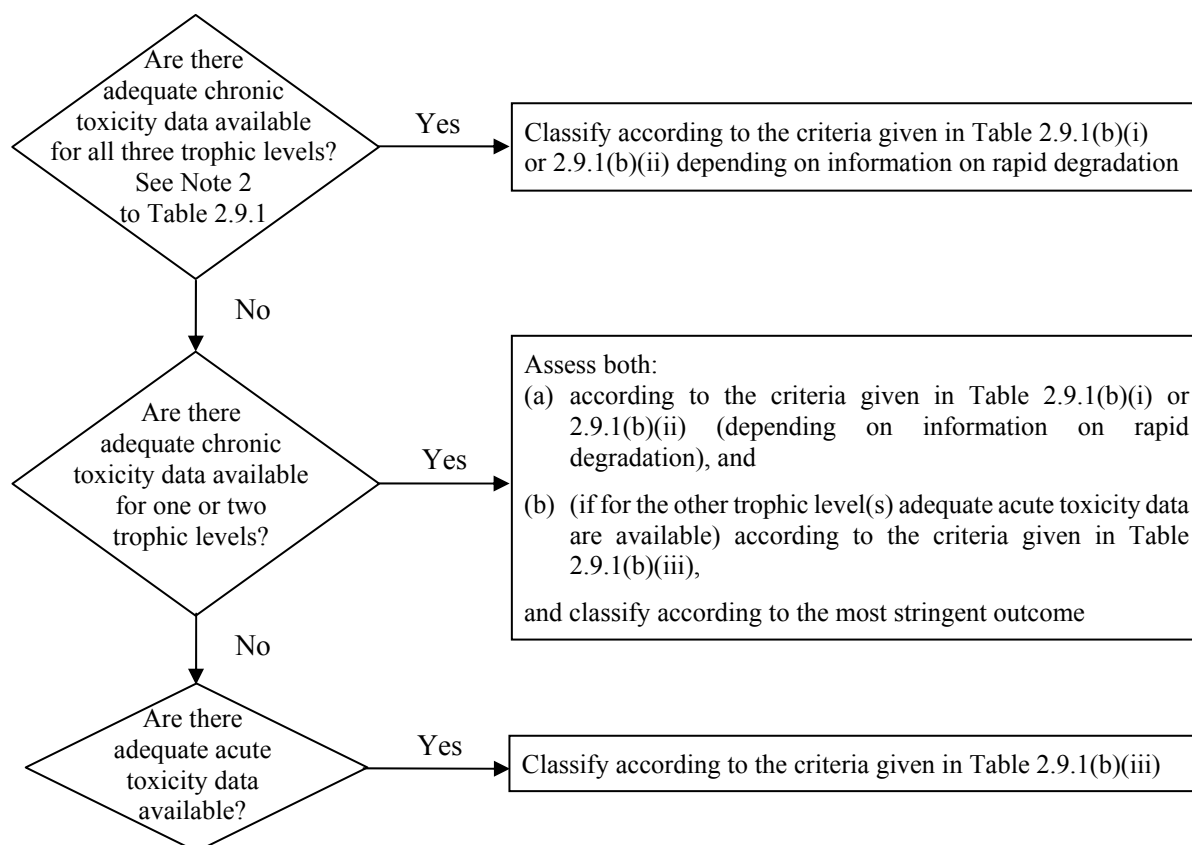
NOTE 2: When classifying substances as Acute 1 and/or Chronic 1 it is necessary at the same time to indicate an appropriate *M* factor (see 2.9.3.4.6.4) to apply the summation method.

NOTE 3: Where the algal toxicity ErC_{50} ($= EC_{50}(\text{growth rate})$) falls more than 100 times below the next most sensitive species and results in a classification based solely on this effect, consideration shall be given to whether this toxicity is representative of the toxicity to aquatic plants. Where it can be shown that this is not the case, professional judgment shall be used in deciding if classification shall be applied. Classification shall be based on the ErC_{50} . In circumstances where the basis of the EC_{50} is not specified and no ErC_{50} is recorded, classification shall be based on the lowest EC_{50} available.

NOTE 4: Lack of rapid degradability is based on either a lack of ready biodegradability or other evidence of lack of rapid degradation. When no useful data on degradability are available, either experimentally determined or estimated data, the substance shall be regarded as not rapidly degradable.

NOTE 5: Potential to bioaccumulate, based on an experimentally derived $BCF \geq 500$ or, if absent, a $\log K_{ow} \geq 4$ provided $\log K_{ow}$ is an appropriate descriptor for the bioaccumulation potential of the substance. Measured $\log K_{ow}$ values take precedence over estimated values and measured BCF values take precedence over $\log K_{ow}$ values.

Figure 2.9.1: Categories for substances long-term hazardous to the aquatic environment



2.9.3.3.2 The classification scheme in Table 2.9.2 below summarizes the classification criteria for substances.

Table 2.9.2: Classification scheme for substances hazardous to the aquatic environment

| Classification categories | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Acute hazard (see Note 1) | Long-term hazard (see Note 2) | | |
| | Adequate chronic toxicity data available | | Adequate chronic toxicity data not available (see Note 1) |
| | Non-rapidly degradable substances (see Note 3) | Rapidly degradable substances (see Note 3) | |
| Category: Acute 1 | Category: Chronic 1 | Category: Chronic 1 | Category: Chronic 1 |
| $L(E)C_{50} \leq 1.00$ | $NOEC \text{ or } EC_x \leq 0.1$ | $NOEC \text{ or } EC_x \leq 0.01$ | $L(E)C_{50} \leq 1.00$ and lack of rapid degradability and/or $BCF \geq 500$ or, if absent $\log K_{ow} \geq 4$ |
| | Category: Chronic 2 | Category: Chronic 2 | Category: Chronic 2 |
| | $0.1 < NOEC \text{ or } EC_x \leq 1$ | $0.01 < NOEC \text{ or } EC_x \leq 0.1$ | $1.00 < L(E)C_{50} \leq 10.0$ and lack of rapid degradability and/or $BCF \geq 500$ or, if absent $\log K_{ow} \geq 4$ |

NOTE 1: Acute toxicity band based on $L(E)C_{50}$ values in mg/l for fish, crustacea and/or algae or other aquatic plants (or Quantitative Structure Activity Relationships (QSAR) estimation if no experimental data⁵).

NOTE 2: Substances are classified in the various chronic categories unless there are adequate chronic toxicity data available for all three trophic levels above the water solubility or above 1 mg/l. ("Adequate" means that the data sufficiently cover the endpoint of concern. Generally this would mean measured test data, but in order to avoid unnecessary testing it can on a case by case basis also be estimated data, e.g. (Q)SAR, or for obvious cases expert judgment).

NOTE 3: Chronic toxicity band based on NOEC or equivalent EC_x values in mg/l for fish or crustacea or other recognized measures for chronic toxicity.

2.9.3.4 Mixture classification categories and criteria

2.9.3.4.1 The classification system for mixtures covers the classification categories which are used for substances, meaning categories Acute 1 and Chronic 1 and 2. In order to make use of all available data for purposes of classifying the aquatic environmental hazards of the mixture, the following assumption is made and is applied where appropriate:

The "relevant ingredients" of a mixture are those which are present in a concentration equal to or greater than 0.1% (by mass) for ingredients classified as Acute and/or Chronic 1 and equal to or greater than 1% for other ingredients, unless there is a presumption (e.g. in the case of highly toxic ingredients) that an ingredient present at less than 0.1% can still be relevant for classifying the mixture for aquatic environmental hazards.

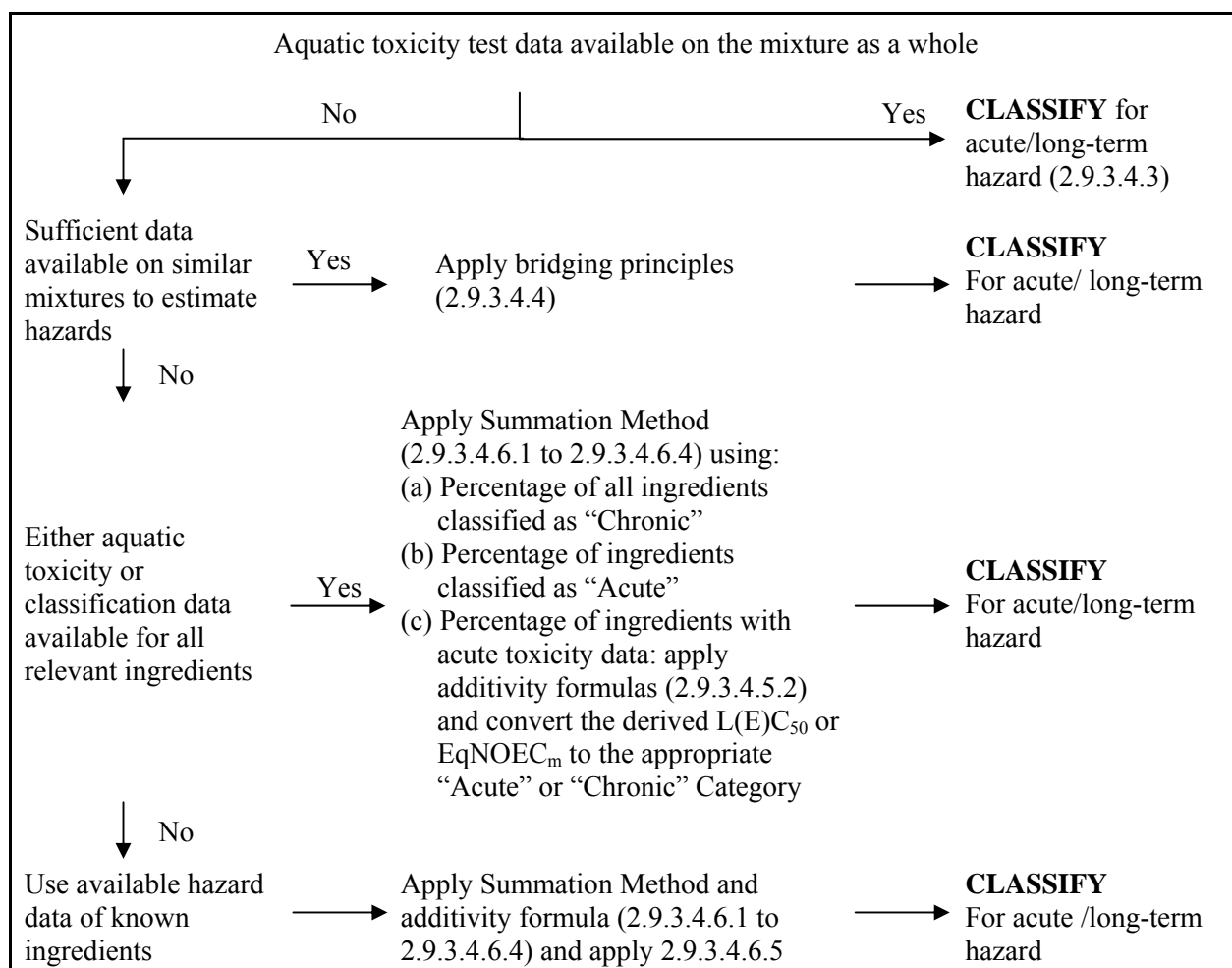
⁵ Special guidance is provided in Chapter 4.1, paragraph 4.1.2.13 and Annex 9, Section A9.6 of the GHS.

2.9.3.4.2 The approach for classification of aquatic environmental hazards is tiered, and is dependent upon the type of information available for the mixture itself and for its ingredients. Elements of the tiered approach include:

- (a) Classification based on tested mixtures;
- (b) Classification based on bridging principles;
- (c) The use of “summation of classified ingredients” and /or an “additivity formula”.

Figure 2.9.2 below outlines the process to be followed.

Figure 2.9.2: Tiered approach to classification of mixtures for acute and long-term aquatic environmental hazards



2.9.3.4.3 *Classification of mixtures when toxicity data are available for the complete mixture*

2.9.3.4.3.1 When the mixture as a whole has been tested to determine its aquatic toxicity, this information shall be used for classifying the mixture according to the criteria that have been agreed for substances. The classification is normally based on the data for fish, crustacea and algae/plants (see 2.9.3.2.3 and 2.9.3.2.4). When adequate acute or chronic data for the mixture as a whole are lacking, “bridging principles” or “summation method” shall be applied (see 2.9.3.4.4 to 2.9.3.4.6).

2.9.3.4.3.2 The long-term hazard classification of mixtures requires additional information on degradability and in certain cases bioaccumulation. There are no degradability and bioaccumulation data for mixtures as a whole. Degradability and bioaccumulation tests for mixtures are not used as they are usually difficult to interpret, and such tests may be meaningful only for single substances.

2.9.3.4.3.3 Classification for category Acute 1

- (a) When there are adequate acute toxicity test data (LC_{50} or EC_{50}) available for the mixture as a whole showing $L(E)C_{50} \leq 1$ mg/l:

Classify the mixture as Acute 1 in accordance with Table 2.9.1 (a);

- (b) When there are acute toxicity test data ($LC_{50}(s)$ or $EC_{50}(s)$) available for the mixture as a whole showing $L(E)C_{50}(s) > 1$ mg/l, or above the water solubility:

No need to classify for acute hazard under these Regulations.

2.9.3.4.3.4 Classification for categories Chronic 1 and 2

- (a) When there are adequate chronic toxicity data (EC_x or NOEC) available for the mixture as a whole showing EC_x or NOEC of the tested mixture ≤ 1 mg/l:

(i) classify the mixture as Chronic 1 or 2 in accordance with Table 2.9.1 (b) (ii) (rapidly degradable) if the available information allows the conclusion that all relevant ingredients of the mixture are rapidly degradable;

(ii) classify the mixture as Chronic 1 or 2 in all other cases in accordance with Table 2.9.1 (b) (i) (non-rapidly degradable);

- (b) When there are adequate chronic toxicity data (EC_x or NOEC) available for the mixture as a whole showing $EC_x(s)$ or NOEC(s) of the tested mixture > 1 mg/l or above the water solubility:

No need to classify for long-term hazard under these Regulations.

2.9.3.4.4 *Classification of mixtures when toxicity data are not available for the complete mixture: bridging principles*

2.9.3.4.4.1 Where the mixture itself has not been tested to determine its aquatic environmental hazard, but there are sufficient data on the individual ingredients and similar tested mixtures to adequately characterize the hazards of the mixture, these data shall be used in accordance with the following agreed bridging rules. This ensures that the classification process uses the available data to the greatest extent possible in characterizing the hazards of the mixture without the necessity for additional testing in animals.

2.9.3.4.4.2 Dilution

2.9.3.4.4.2.1 Where a new mixture is formed by diluting a tested mixture or a substance with a diluent which has an equivalent or lower aquatic hazard classification than the least toxic original ingredient and which is not expected to affect the aquatic hazards of other ingredients, then the resulting mixture shall be classified as equivalent to the original tested mixture or substance. Alternatively, the method explained in 2.9.3.4.5 may be applied.

2.9.3.4.4.2.2 If a mixture is formed by diluting another classified mixture or a substance with water or other totally non-toxic material, the toxicity of the mixture shall be calculated from the original mixture or substance.

2.9.3.4.4.3 Batching

2.9.3.4.4.3.1 The aquatic hazard classification of a tested production batch of a mixture shall be assumed to be substantially equivalent to that of another untested production batch of the same commercial product when produced by or under the control of the same manufacturer, unless there is reason to believe there is significant variation such that the aquatic hazard classification of the untested batch has changed. If the latter occurs, new classification is necessary.

2.9.3.4.4.4 Concentration of mixtures which are classified with the most severe classification categories (Chronic 1 and Acute 1)

2.9.3.4.4.4.1 If a tested mixture is classified as Chronic 1 and/or Acute 1, and the ingredients of the mixture which are classified as Chronic 1 and/or Acute 1 are further concentrated, the more concentrated untested mixture shall be classified with the same classification category as the original tested mixture without additional testing.

2.9.3.4.4.5 Interpolation within one toxicity category

2.9.3.4.4.5.1 For three mixtures (A, B and C) with identical ingredients, where mixtures A and B have been tested and are in the same toxicity category, and where untested mixture C has the same toxicologically active ingredients as mixtures A and B but has concentrations of toxicologically active ingredients intermediate to the concentrations in mixtures A and B, then mixture C is assumed to be in the same category as A and B.

2.9.3.4.4.6 Substantially similar mixtures

2.9.3.4.4.6.1 Given the following:

(a) Two mixtures:

(i) A + B

(ii) C + B;

(b) The concentration of ingredient B is essentially the same in both mixtures;

(c) The concentration of ingredient A in mixture (i) equals that of ingredient C in mixture (ii);

(d) Data on aquatic hazards for A and C are available and are substantially equivalent, i.e. they are in the same hazard category and are not expected to affect the aquatic toxicity of B.

If mixture (i) or (ii) is already classified based on test data, then the other mixture can be assigned the same hazard category.

2.9.3.4.5 *Classification of mixtures when toxicity data are available for all ingredients or only for some ingredients of the mixture*

2.9.3.4.5.1 The classification of a mixture shall be based on summation of the concentrations of its classified ingredients. The percentage of ingredients classified as “Acute” or “Chronic” will feed straight into the summation method. Details of the summation method are described in 2.9.3.4.6.1 to 2.9.3.4.6.4.1.

2.9.3.4.5.2 Mixtures may be made of a combination of both ingredients that are classified (as Acute 1 and/or Chronic 1, 2) and those for which adequate toxicity test data are available. When adequate toxicity data are available for more than one ingredient in the mixture, the combined toxicity of those ingredients shall be calculated using the following additivity formulas (a) or (b), depending on the nature of the toxicity data:

(a) Based on acute aquatic toxicity:

$$\frac{\sum C_i}{L(E)C_{50m}} = \sum_n \frac{C_i}{L(E)C_{50i}}$$

where:

| | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| C_i | = | concentration of ingredient i (mass percentage); |
| $L(E)C_{50i}$ | = | LC_{50} or EC_{50} for ingredient i (mg/l); |
| n | = | number of ingredients, and i is running from 1 to n; |
| $L(E)C_{50m}$ | = | $L(E)C_{50}$ of the part of the mixture with test data |

The calculated toxicity shall be used to assign that portion of the mixture an acute hazard category which is then subsequently used in applying the summation method;

(b) Based on chronic aquatic toxicity:

$$\frac{\sum C_i + \sum C_j}{EqNOEC_m} = \sum_n \frac{C_i}{NOEC_i} + \sum_n \frac{C_j}{0.1 \times NOEC_j}$$

where:

| | | |
|------------|---|---|
| C_i | = | concentration of ingredient i (mass percentage) covering the rapidly degradable ingredients; |
| C_j | = | concentration of ingredient j (mass percentage) covering the non-rapidly degradable ingredients; |
| $NOEC_i$ | = | NOEC (or other recognized measures for chronic toxicity) for ingredient i covering the rapidly degradable ingredients, in mg/l; |
| $NOEC_j$ | = | NOEC (or other recognized measures for chronic toxicity) for ingredient j covering the non-rapidly degradable ingredients, in mg/l; |
| n | = | number of ingredients, and i and j are running from 1 to n; |
| $EqNOEC_m$ | = | equivalent NOEC of the part of the mixture with test data; |

The equivalent toxicity thus reflects the fact that non-rapidly degrading substances are classified one hazard category level more “severe” than rapidly degrading substances.

The calculated equivalent toxicity shall be used to assign that portion of the mixture a long-term hazard category, in accordance with the criteria for rapidly degradable substances (Table 2.9.1 (b) (ii)), which is then subsequently used in applying the summation method.

2.9.3.4.5.3 When applying the additivity formula for part of the mixture, it is preferable to calculate the toxicity of this part of the mixture using for each ingredient toxicity values that relate to the same taxonomic group (i.e. fish, crustacea or algae) and then to use the highest toxicity (lowest value) obtained (i.e. use the most sensitive of the three groups). However, when toxicity data for each ingredient are not available in the same taxonomic group, the toxicity value of each ingredient shall be selected in the same manner that toxicity values are selected for the classification of substances, i.e. the higher toxicity (from the most sensitive test organism) is used. The calculated acute and chronic toxicity shall then be used to classify this part of the mixture as Acute 1 and/or Chronic 1 or 2 using the same criteria described for substances.

2.9.3.4.5.4 If a mixture is classified in more than one way, the method yielding the more conservative result shall be used.

2.9.3.4.6 *Summation method*

2.9.3.4.6.1 Classification procedure

2.9.3.4.6.1.1 In general a more severe classification for mixtures overrides a less severe classification, e.g. a classification with Chronic 1 overrides a classification with Chronic 2. As a consequence the classification procedure is already completed if the results of the classification is Chronic 1. A more severe classification than Chronic 1 is not possible; therefore, it is not necessary to pursue the classification procedure further.

2.9.3.4.6.2 Classification for category Acute 1

2.9.3.4.6.2.1 First, all ingredients classified as Acute 1 are considered. If the sum of the concentrations (in %) of these ingredients is greater than or equal to 25% the whole mixture shall be classified as Acute 1. If the result of the calculation is a classification of the mixture as Acute 1, the classification process is completed.

2.9.3.4.6.2.2 The classification of mixtures for acute hazards based on this summation of the concentrations of classified ingredients is summarized in Table 2.9.3 below.

Table 2.9.3: Classification of a mixture for acute hazards based on summation of the concentrations of classified ingredients

| Sum of the concentrations (in %) of ingredients classified as: | Mixture classified as: |
|--|------------------------|
| Acute 1 $\times M^a \geq 25\%$ | Acute 1 |

^a For explanation of the M factor, see 2.9.3.4.6.4.

2.9.3.4.6.3 Classification for categories Chronic 1 and 2

2.9.3.4.6.3.1 First, all ingredients classified as Chronic 1 are considered. If the sum of the concentrations (in %) of these ingredients is greater than or equal to 25% the mixture shall be classified as Chronic 1. If the result of the calculation is a classification of the mixture as Chronic 1 the classification procedure is completed.

2.9.3.4.6.3.2 In cases where the mixture is not classified as Chronic 1, classification of the mixture as Chronic 2 is considered. A mixture shall be classified as Chronic 2 if 10 times the sum of the concentrations (in %) of all ingredients classified as Chronic 1 plus the sum of the concentrations (in %) of all ingredients classified as Chronic 2 is greater than or equal to 25%. If the result of the calculation is classification of the mixture as Chronic 2, the classification process is completed.

2.9.3.4.6.3.3 The classification of mixtures for long-term hazards based on this summation of the concentrations of classified ingredients is summarized in Table 2.9.4 below.

Table 2.9.4: Classification of a mixture for long-term hazards based on summation of the concentrations of classified ingredients

| Sum of the concentrations (in %) of ingredients classified as: | Mixture classified as: |
|--|------------------------|
| Chronic 1 × M ^a ≥ 25% | Chronic 1 |
| (M × 10 × Chronic 1) + Chronic 2 ≥ 25% | Chronic 2 |

^a For explanation of the M factor, see 2.9.3.4.6.4.

2.9.3.4.6.4 Mixtures with highly toxic ingredients

2.9.3.4.6.4.1 Acute 1 or Chronic 1 ingredients with acute toxicities well below 1 mg/l and/or chronic toxicities well below 0.1 mg/l (if non-rapidly degradable) and 0.01 mg/l (if rapidly degradable) may influence the toxicity of the mixture and are given increased weight in applying the summation method. When a mixture contains ingredients classified as Acute 1 or Chronic 1, the tiered approach described in 2.9.3.4.6.2 and 2.9.3.4.6.3 shall be applied using a weighted sum by multiplying the concentrations of Acute 1 and Chronic 1 ingredients by a factor, instead of merely adding up the percentages. This means that the concentration of “Acute 1” in the left column of Table 2.9.3 and the concentration of “Chronic 1” in the left column of Table 2.9.4 are multiplied by the appropriate multiplying factor. The multiplying factors to be applied to these ingredients are defined using the toxicity value, as summarized in Table 2.9.5 below. Therefore, in order to classify a mixture containing Acute 1 and/or Chronic 1 ingredients, the classifier needs to be informed of the value of the M factor in order to apply the summation method. Alternatively, the additivity formula (2.9.3.4.5.2) may be used when toxicity data are available for all highly toxic ingredients in the mixture and there is convincing evidence that all other ingredients, including those for which specific acute and/or chronic toxicity data are not available, are of low or no toxicity and do not significantly contribute to the environmental hazard of the mixture.

Table 2.9.5: Multiplying factors for highly toxic ingredients of mixtures

| Acute toxicity L(E)C ₅₀ value | M factor | Chronic toxicity NOEC value | M factor | |
|---|----------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | NRD ^a ingredients | RD ^b ingredients |
| 0.1 < L(E)C ₅₀ ≤ 1 | 1 | 0.01 < NOEC ≤ 0.1 | 1 | - |
| 0.01 < L(E)C ₅₀ ≤ 0.1 | 10 | 0.001 < NOEC ≤ 0.01 | 10 | 1 |
| 0.001 < L(E)C ₅₀ ≤ 0.01 | 100 | 0.0001 < NOEC ≤ 0.001 | 100 | 10 |
| 0.0001 < L(E)C ₅₀ ≤ 0.001 | 1 000 | 0.00001 < NOEC ≤ 0.0001 | 1 000 | 100 |
| 0.00001 < L(E)C ₅₀ ≤ 0.0001 | 10 000 | 0.000001 < NOEC ≤ 0.00001 | 10 000 | 1 000 |
| (continue in factor 10 intervals) | | (continue in factor 10 intervals) | | |

^a Non-rapidly degradable.

^b Rapidly degradable.

2.9.3.4.6.5 Classification of mixtures with ingredients without any useable information

2.9.3.4.6.5.1 In the event that no useable information on acute and/or chronic aquatic toxicity is available for one or more relevant ingredients, it is concluded that the mixture cannot be attributed (a) definitive hazard category(ies). In this situation the mixture shall be classified based on the known ingredients only with the additional statement that: “× percent of the mixture consists of ingredient(s) of unknown hazards to the aquatic environment.”.

2.9.4 Lithium batteries

Cells and batteries, cells and batteries contained in equipment, or cells and batteries packed with equipment, containing lithium in any form shall be assigned to UN Nos. 3090, 3091, 3480 or 3481 as appropriate. They may be transported under these entries if they meet the following provisions:

- (a) Each cell or battery is of the type proved to meet the requirements of each test of the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, Part III, sub-section 38.3;

- (b) Each cell and battery incorporates a safety venting device or is designed to preclude a violent rupture under conditions normally incident to transport;
- (c) Each cell and battery is equipped with an effective means of preventing external short circuits;
- (d) Each battery containing cells or series of cells connected in parallel is equipped with effective means as necessary to prevent dangerous reverse current flow (e.g., diodes, fuses, etc.);
- (e) Cells and batteries shall be manufactured under a quality management programme that includes:
 - (i) A description of the organizational structure and responsibilities of personnel with regard to design and product quality;
 - (ii) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
 - (iii) Process controls that should include relevant activities to prevent and detect internal short circuit failure during manufacture of cells;
 - (iv) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates. Test data shall be kept and made available to the competent authority upon request;
 - (v) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality management programme;
 - (vi) A process for control of documents and their revision;
 - (vii) A means for control of cells or batteries that are not conforming to the type tested as mentioned in (a) above;
 - (viii) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel; and
 - (ix) Procedures to ensure that there is no damage to the final product.

NOTE: *In house quality management programmes may be accepted. Third party certification is not required, but the procedures listed in (i) to (ix) above shall be properly recorded and traceable. A copy of the quality management programme shall be made available to the competent authority upon request.*